

# **Oracle® Invoice Matching**

Operations Guide

Release 13.1.2

January 2010

Copyright © 2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Susan McKibbin

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

## Value-Added Reseller (VAR) Language

### Oracle Retail VAR Applications

The following restrictions and provisions only apply to the programs referred to in this section and licensed to you. You acknowledge that the programs may contain third party software (VAR applications) licensed to Oracle. Depending upon your product and its version number, the VAR applications may include:

- (i) the software component known as **ACUMATE** developed and licensed by Lucent Technologies Inc. of Murray Hill, New Jersey, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Predictive Application Server - Enterprise Engine, Oracle Retail Category Management, Oracle Retail Item Planning, Oracle Retail Merchandise Financial Planning, Oracle Retail Advanced Inventory Planning, Oracle Retail Demand Forecasting, Oracle Retail Regular Price Optimization, Oracle Retail Size Profile Optimization, Oracle Retail Replenishment Optimization applications.
- (ii) the **MicroStrategy** Components developed and licensed by MicroStrategy Services Corporation (MicroStrategy) of McLean, Virginia to Oracle and imbedded in the MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Data Warehouse and MicroStrategy for Oracle Retail Planning & Optimization applications.
- (iii) the **SeeBeyond** component developed and licensed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. (Sun) of Santa Clara, California, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Integration Bus application.
- (iv) the **Wavelink** component developed and licensed by Wavelink Corporation (Wavelink) of Kirkland, Washington, to Oracle and imbedded in Oracle Retail Mobile Store Inventory Management.
- (v) the software component known as **Crystal Enterprise Professional and/or Crystal Reports Professional** licensed by SAP and imbedded in Oracle Retail Store Inventory Management.
- (vi) the software component known as **Access Via™** licensed by Access Via of Seattle, Washington, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Signs and Oracle Retail Labels and Tags.
- (vii) the software component known as **Adobe Flex™** licensed by Adobe Systems Incorporated of San Jose, California, and imbedded in Oracle Retail Promotion Planning & Optimization application.
- (viii) the software component known as **Style Report™** developed and licensed by InetSoft Technology Corp. of Piscataway, New Jersey, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Value Chain Collaboration application.
- (ix) the software component known as **DataBeacon™** developed and licensed by Cognos Incorporated of Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, to Oracle and imbedded in the Oracle Retail Value Chain Collaboration application.

You acknowledge and confirm that Oracle grants you use of only the object code of the VAR Applications. Oracle will not deliver source code to the VAR Applications to you. Notwithstanding any other term or condition of the agreement and this ordering document, you shall not cause or permit alteration of any VAR Applications. For purposes of this section, "alteration" refers to all alterations, translations, upgrades, enhancements, customizations or modifications of all or any portion of the VAR Applications including all reconfigurations, reassembly or reverse assembly, re-engineering or reverse engineering and recompilations or reverse compilations of the VAR Applications or any derivatives of the VAR Applications. You acknowledge that it shall be a breach of the agreement to utilize the relationship, and/or confidential information of the VAR Applications for purposes of competitive discovery.

The VAR Applications contain trade secrets of Oracle and Oracle's licensors and Customer shall not attempt, cause, or permit the alteration, decompilation, reverse engineering, disassembly or other reduction of the VAR Applications to a human perceivable form. Oracle reserves the right to replace, with functional equivalent software, any of the VAR Applications in future releases of the applicable program.



---

---

# Contents

|                                                                    |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Send Us Your Comments .....</b>                                 | <b>xiii</b> |
| <b>Preface .....</b>                                               | <b>xv</b>   |
| Audience .....                                                     | xv          |
| Related Documents .....                                            | xv          |
| Customer Support .....                                             | xv          |
| Review Patch Documentation .....                                   | xvi         |
| Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network ..... | xvi         |
| Conventions .....                                                  | xvi         |
| <br><b>1 Introduction</b>                                          |             |
| What is Retail Invoice Matching? .....                             | 1-1         |
| Oracle Retail-Based Enterprises .....                              | 1-2         |
| Technical Architecture Overview .....                              | 1-2         |
| <br><b>2 Backend System Administration and Configuration</b>       |             |
| System Assumptions .....                                           | 2-1         |
| reim.properties File .....                                         | 2-2         |
| Data Source Configuration Settings .....                           | 2-3         |
| Data Source Connection Pool Configuration Settings .....           | 2-3         |
| Document Settings .....                                            | 2-4         |
| Date Setting .....                                                 | 2-5         |
| Array Process Size Settings .....                                  | 2-5         |
| EDI Properties .....                                               | 2-5         |
| Lookout Timeout Variables .....                                    | 2-6         |
| Credit Note AutoMatch Batch Multi-threading Options .....          | 2-7         |
| Credit Note AutoMatch Workspace Cleanup Setting .....              | 2-7         |
| Invoice AutoMatch Specific Properties .....                        | 2-8         |
| Generic Threading Options (EdiUpload and AutoMatch) .....          | 2-8         |
| Translation Caching Timeouts .....                                 | 2-9         |
| Logging Configuration Settings .....                               | 2-9         |
| Authentication Settings .....                                      | 2-10        |
| Online Help .....                                                  | 2-10        |

|                                                 |      |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
| <b>system.properties File</b> .....             | 2-10 |
| Dynamic / Non-Dynamic GL Options .....          | 2-10 |
| Mapping of Document Types to Action Codes ..... | 2-12 |
| Labeling Child Invoices.....                    | 2-12 |
| Setting the Audit Period.....                   | 2-13 |
| Data Translation Options .....                  | 2-13 |
| Set of Books Option.....                        | 2-13 |
| Duplicate Items Option .....                    | 2-13 |
| Maximum Segments Supported .....                | 2-13 |
| Application Name.....                           | 2-14 |
| Maximum Line Segments .....                     | 2-14 |
| <b>Logging Configuration</b> .....              | 2-14 |
| Log4J Conventions .....                         | 2-14 |
| Log4J Properties .....                          | 2-14 |
| <b>Internationalization</b> .....               | 2-15 |
| Translation .....                               | 2-15 |
| Language Configuration .....                    | 2-16 |
| Supported Date Formats .....                    | 2-16 |
| Cache Sizes for Translation Service .....       | 2-16 |
| ReIMResources.properties.....                   | 2-16 |
| IM_USER_AUTHORIZATION .....                     | 2-17 |

### 3 Technical Architecture

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Overview</b> .....                              | 3-1 |
| <b>The Layering Model</b> .....                    | 3-2 |
| Presentation Layer .....                           | 3-2 |
| Middle Tier.....                                   | 3-3 |
| Service Layer Responsible for Business Logic ..... | 3-3 |
| Business Objects .....                             | 3-3 |
| Data Access Layer (DAL).....                       | 3-3 |
| Database Layer .....                               | 3-3 |
| Technical Services .....                           | 3-4 |
| Application Parameter Service.....                 | 3-4 |
| System Parameter Service.....                      | 3-4 |
| Transaction Service.....                           | 3-4 |
| Error Logging Service.....                         | 3-5 |
| Log4J .....                                        | 3-5 |
| Internationalization Service.....                  | 3-5 |
| Currency Service .....                             | 3-5 |
| Time/Date Service .....                            | 3-5 |
| Security Service .....                             | 3-5 |
| Third Party Libraries .....                        | 3-5 |
| <b>ReIM-Related Java Terms and Standards</b> ..... | 3-6 |

## 4 Functional Design

|                                                                       |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Invoice and Credit Note Matching Process Flow .....</b>            | <b>4-1</b>  |
| <b>The Auto-Match Process .....</b>                                   | <b>4-5</b>  |
| TAX on Header Level Only Invoices.....                                | 4-6         |
| Cost Pre-Matching .....                                               | 4-6         |
| PO/Location Summary Group Matching .....                              | 4-7         |
| One-to-One Invoice Matching .....                                     | 4-10        |
| Eligibility for Line-Level Matching .....                             | 4-13        |
| Line-Level Matching.....                                              | 4-13        |
| Recycling and Overall Flow.....                                       | 4-16        |
| Partially Matched Receipts .....                                      | 4-17        |
| Matching Tolerances.....                                              | 4-18        |
| History and Metrics .....                                             | 4-19        |
| <b>Best Terms Calculations .....</b>                                  | <b>4-19</b> |
| Terms Ranking Overview .....                                          | 4-19        |
| Supplier Options .....                                                | 4-19        |
| Terms Date .....                                                      | 4-19        |
| Assumptions and Dependencies .....                                    | 4-20        |
| <b>Credit Note Auto-Matching .....</b>                                | <b>4-20</b> |
| Configurable Keys (Flexible Pool Keys) .....                          | 4-21        |
| Summary Group Matching Algorithm .....                                | 4-22        |
| One-to-One Invoice Matching Algorithm .....                           | 4-26        |
| Line Level Matching Algorithm .....                                   | 4-29        |
| Discrepancy Creation and Resolution in Line Level Matching .....      | 4-30        |
| Role of Reason Code Action Rollup Batch in Credit Note Matching ..... | 4-33        |
| Currencies .....                                                      | 4-33        |
| VAT Matching .....                                                    | 4-34        |
| History and Record Keeping .....                                      | 4-34        |
| Data Purge.....                                                       | 4-34        |

## 5 Integration

|                                                                        |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Integration Overview .....</b>                                      | <b>5-1</b> |
| From the Supplier (to EDI) to ReIM .....                               | 5-2        |
| From ReIM (to EDI) to the Supplier .....                               | 5-2        |
| From ReIM to the Staging Table for Financial Systems Interface .....   | 5-2        |
| From the Merchandising System to ReIM (Directly and Through EDI) ..... | 5-2        |
| From ReIM to Receiver Unit and Cost Staging Tables to RMS .....        | 5-4        |
| From ReIM to the Merchandising System .....                            | 5-4        |
| From Workspace to ReIM and from ReIM to Workspace.....                 | 5-4        |
| <b>Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) Tables and Files .....</b>        | <b>5-5</b> |
| The EDI Reject Table.....                                              | 5-5        |
| The EDI Reject File .....                                              | 5-6        |

|                                                           |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| EDI Invoice Upload File Layout (Based on EDI 810) .....   | 5-6  |
| All Files Layouts Input and Output .....                  | 5-6  |
| Notes .....                                               | 5-19 |
| EDI Invoice Download File Layout (Based on EDI 812) ..... | 5-21 |
| All File Layouts Input and Output.....                    | 5-21 |
| <b>Financial System Interface</b> .....                   | 5-26 |
| Foundation Financial Data Overview .....                  | 5-26 |
| Location Account Segments .....                           | 5-26 |
| Department/Class Account Segments .....                   | 5-26 |
| Financial Transactions.....                               | 5-26 |
| Complex and Fixed Deal-Related Posting.....               | 5-26 |
| Financial Posting .....                                   | 5-27 |
| Tracking Receipt Posts .....                              | 5-27 |
| Tables Related to Tracking Receipt Posts .....            | 5-27 |
| Multiple Lines for an Individual Receipt Item .....       | 5-28 |
| Matching and Tracking Receipt Posts Processing.....       | 5-28 |
| Posting .....                                             | 5-29 |
| Reporting.....                                            | 5-29 |
| Integration with Oracle E-Business Suite .....            | 5-29 |
| Posting Transaction Codes to AP Staging Table .....       | 5-30 |
| Integration with Non-Oracle Financials Systems.....       | 5-34 |
| <b>LDAP and Other User Interfaces</b> .....               | 5-35 |
| LDAP.....                                                 | 5-35 |
| ReIM User Table.....                                      | 5-35 |

## 6 Technical Design

|                                                                      |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>Locking Design Summary</b> .....                                  | 6-1 |
| Locking and Tables .....                                             | 6-1 |
| Locking Management.....                                              | 6-2 |
| <b>Currency Design Summary</b> .....                                 | 6-3 |
| Merchandising System (such as RMS) and ReIM Assumptions .....        | 6-3 |
| Currency Conversion Process for Amount Tolerances .....              | 6-3 |
| Currency-Related System Validations .....                            | 6-3 |
| Java Currency Formatting.....                                        | 6-4 |
| <b>Oracle Single Sign-on Overview</b> .....                          | 6-4 |
| What is Single Sign-On? .....                                        | 6-4 |
| What Do I Need for Oracle Single Sign-On? .....                      | 6-4 |
| Can Oracle Single Sign-On Work with Other SSO Implementations? ..... | 6-5 |
| Oracle Single Sign-on Terms and Definitions .....                    | 6-5 |
| Authentication.....                                                  | 6-5 |
| Dynamically Protected URLs.....                                      | 6-5 |
| Identity Management Infrastructure.....                              | 6-5 |
| MOD_OSSO .....                                                       | 6-5 |
| Oracle Internet Directory .....                                      | 6-5 |
| Partner Application .....                                            | 6-6 |
| Realm .....                                                          | 6-6 |
| Statically Protected URLs.....                                       | 6-6 |



|                                                     |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------|
| What Single Sign-On is Not.....                     | 6-6  |
| How Oracle Single Sign-On Works .....               | 6-6  |
| Statically Protected URLs.....                      | 6-7  |
| Dynamically Protected URLs .....                    | 6-7  |
| Single Sign-on Topology .....                       | 6-8  |
| Installation Overview .....                         | 6-8  |
| Infrastructure Installation and Configuration ..... | 6-8  |
| OID User Data .....                                 | 6-9  |
| OID with Multiple Realms .....                      | 6-9  |
| User Management .....                               | 6-9  |
| OID DAS.....                                        | 6-9  |
| LDIF Scripts .....                                  | 6-9  |
| User Data Synchronization.....                      | 6-10 |
| Configuring ReIM for Oracle Single Sign-on .....    | 6-10 |

## 7 PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials Integration

|                                                                      |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Participating Applications.....                                      | 7-1  |
| Assumptions and Dependencies.....                                    | 7-1  |
| Data Constraints .....                                               | 7-2  |
| Data Setup.....                                                      | 7-2  |
| RMS Data Setup and Configuration.....                                | 7-2  |
| RMS System Options.....                                              | 7-2  |
| Organization Units .....                                             | 7-3  |
| Currency Exchange Rates .....                                        | 7-3  |
| Supplier Address Types.....                                          | 7-3  |
| Country Codes.....                                                   | 7-4  |
| Financial Calendar .....                                             | 7-5  |
| Freight Terms.....                                                   | 7-5  |
| Payment Terms and Currency Exchange Rates .....                      | 7-5  |
| PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials Org Units and Site IDs .....        | 7-5  |
| Store and Warehouse Maintenance.....                                 | 7-6  |
| RMS General Ledger Setup .....                                       | 7-7  |
| RMS General Ledger Cross Reference .....                             | 7-7  |
| ReSA General Ledger Cross Reference.....                             | 7-8  |
| Configuring Drill Back and Forward Web Services .....                | 7-9  |
| ReIM Data Setup and Configuration.....                               | 7-9  |
| System Options .....                                                 | 7-9  |
| IM_CURRENCY_LOCALE .....                                             | 7-10 |
| Chart of Accounts Setup .....                                        | 7-10 |
| Segment Mapping.....                                                 | 7-10 |
| Running the Initial Load from PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials ..... | 7-11 |
| integration.properties File Setup .....                              | 7-11 |
| Reporting.....                                                       | 7-12 |
| ReIM Transactional Maintenance .....                                 | 7-13 |
| Calculation of TRANS_AMOUNT .....                                    | 7-13 |
| Generation of Outgoing Data .....                                    | 7-14 |

|                                                                         |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Validation of Accounts When Posting Financial Entries .....             | 7-14        |
| Maintenance of Valid Accounts .....                                     | 7-15        |
| Building and Posting Reference IDs.....                                 | 7-15        |
| <b>Drilling Back to RMS, ReSA and ReIM - Overview .....</b>             | <b>7-16</b> |
| Drilling Back to RMS and ReSA - Detail.....                             | 7-16        |
| Drilling Back From ReIM - Detail .....                                  | 7-17        |
| <b>Drilling Forward .....</b>                                           | <b>7-18</b> |
| Drilling Forward From RMS/ReSA to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials..... | 7-18        |
| Drilling Forward From ReIM to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials.....     | 7-18        |
| AIA DVM Mapping Examples.....                                           | 7-19        |

## 8 E-Business Suite Financials Integration

|                                                                       |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Participating Applications .....</b>                               | <b>8-1</b>  |
| <b>Assumptions and Dependencies.....</b>                              | <b>8-1</b>  |
| <b>Data Setup.....</b>                                                | <b>8-2</b>  |
| RMS Data Setup and Configuration.....                                 | 8-2         |
| RMS System Options .....                                              | 8-2         |
| Organization Units .....                                              | 8-2         |
| Currency Exchange Rates .....                                         | 8-2         |
| Supplier Address Types.....                                           | 8-3         |
| Country Codes.....                                                    | 8-4         |
| Financial Calendar .....                                              | 8-4         |
| Freight Terms.....                                                    | 8-4         |
| Payment Terms and Currency Exchange Rates .....                       | 8-4         |
| Oracle E-Business Suite Financials Units and Site IDs .....           | 8-4         |
| Store and Warehouse Maintenance.....                                  | 8-5         |
| RMS General Ledger Setup .....                                        | 8-7         |
| RMS General Ledger Cross Reference .....                              | 8-7         |
| ReSA General Ledger Cross Reference.....                              | 8-7         |
| ReIM Data Setup and Configuration.....                                | 8-8         |
| System Options .....                                                  | 8-8         |
| Chart of Accounts Setup .....                                         | 8-9         |
| Segment Mapping.....                                                  | 8-10        |
| Running the Initial Load from Oracle E-Business Suite Financials..... | 8-11        |
| integration.properties File Setup .....                               | 8-11        |
| <b>ReIM Transactional Maintenance .....</b>                           | <b>8-11</b> |
| Calculation of TRANS_AMOUNT .....                                     | 8-11        |
| Generation of Outgoing Data .....                                     | 8-12        |
| Validation of Accounts When Posting Financial Entries .....           | 8-12        |
| Maintenance of Valid Accounts .....                                   | 8-13        |

## 9 Batch Processes

|                                                                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Batch Architectural Overview.....</b>                                          | <b>9-1</b> |
| EDI-Related File-Based Batch Processes .....                                      | 9-1        |
| Internal Batch Processes .....                                                    | 9-2        |
| Internal Batch Processes that Write to Staging Tables.....                        | 9-2        |
| Batch Processes that Extract from Merchandising System (RMS) Staging Tables ..... | 9-2        |

|                                                               |             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Batch Names .....</b>                                      | <b>9-3</b>  |
| <b>Functional Descriptions and Dependencies .....</b>         | <b>9-3</b>  |
| <b>Features of the Batch Processes .....</b>                  | <b>9-6</b>  |
| Scheduler and the Command Line .....                          | 9-6         |
| Batch Return Values.....                                      | 9-6         |
| Batch Log and Error File Paths.....                           | 9-6         |
| Multi Threading Batch Processes.....                          | 9-6         |
| Complex Deal Upload (ComplexDealUploadBatch).....             | 9-6         |
| Fixed Deal Upload (FixedDealUploadBatch) .....                | 9-6         |
| EDI Invoice Upload (EdiUploadBatch) .....                     | 9-7         |
| Auto-Match (AutoMatchBatch) .....                             | 9-7         |
| A Note about Restart and Recovery .....                       | 9-7         |
| <b>Executing Batch Processes .....</b>                        | <b>9-7</b>  |
| <b>Batch Purge Batch Design.....</b>                          | <b>9-8</b>  |
| Usage.....                                                    | 9-8         |
| SQL Queries.....                                              | 9-8         |
| Manual Propagation (Cascade) of Deletes to Child Tables ..... | 9-8         |
| Cascade Relationships.....                                    | 9-9         |
| Assumptions and Scheduling Notes .....                        | 9-9         |
| Major Modules.....                                            | 9-9         |
| BatchPurgeBatch .....                                         | 9-9         |
| Primary Tables Involved.....                                  | 9-10        |
| <b>Accounts Purge Batch Design .....</b>                      | <b>9-10</b> |
| Usage.....                                                    | 9-10        |
| Major Modules.....                                            | 9-10        |
| Major Tables.....                                             | 9-10        |
| <b>Discrepancy Purge Batch Design .....</b>                   | <b>9-10</b> |
| Major Modules.....                                            | 9-11        |
| Major Tables.....                                             | 9-11        |
| <b>EDI Invoice Upload Batch Design .....</b>                  | <b>9-11</b> |
| Assumptions and Scheduling .....                              | 9-12        |
| Restart and Recovery .....                                    | 9-12        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                 | 9-12        |
| <b>Invoice Auto-Match Batch Design .....</b>                  | <b>9-13</b> |
| Algorithms .....                                              | 9-13        |
| Assumptions and Scheduling .....                              | 9-14        |
| Post Processing .....                                         | 9-14        |
| High-Level Flow Diagram .....                                 | 9-15        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                 | 9-15        |
| <b>Credit Note Auto-Match Batch Design .....</b>              | <b>9-16</b> |
| Algorithms .....                                              | 9-18        |
| Assumptions and Scheduling Notes .....                        | 9-18        |
| Post Processing .....                                         | 9-18        |
| High-Level Flow Diagram .....                                 | 9-19        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                 | 9-20        |

|                                                              |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Receipt Write-Off Batch Design .....</b>                  | <b>9-21</b> |
| Assumptions and Scheduling Notes .....                       | 9-22        |
| High-Level Flow Diagram .....                                | 9-22        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                | 9-23        |
| REIM .....                                                   | 9-23        |
| RMS .....                                                    | 9-23        |
| <b>Reason Code Action Rollup Batch Design .....</b>          | <b>9-23</b> |
| Assumptions and Scheduling Notes .....                       | 9-24        |
| High-Level Flow Diagram .....                                | 9-24        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                | 9-25        |
| <b>Disputed Credit Memo Action Rollup Batch Design .....</b> | <b>9-25</b> |
| Assumptions and Scheduling .....                             | 9-25        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                | 9-26        |
| <b>Financial Posting Batch Design .....</b>                  | <b>9-26</b> |
| Assumptions and Scheduling Notes .....                       | 9-27        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                | 9-27        |
| Lookup Tables that Must be Populated .....                   | 9-27        |
| Tables to Which the Process Posts Data .....                 | 9-27        |
| <b>EDI Invoice Download Batch Design .....</b>               | <b>9-30</b> |
| Assumptions and Scheduling Notes .....                       | 9-30        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                | 9-30        |
| Restart and Recovery .....                                   | 9-30        |
| <b>Complex Deal Upload Batch Design .....</b>                | <b>9-30</b> |
| Assumptions and Scheduling Notes .....                       | 9-30        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                | 9-31        |
| <b>Fixed Deal Upload Batch Design .....</b>                  | <b>9-31</b> |
| Assumptions and Scheduling Notes .....                       | 9-31        |
| Primary Tables Involved .....                                | 9-31        |

## 10 RETL Program Overview for the ReIM Extraction Program

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Architectural Design .....</b>  | <b>10-1</b> |
| ReIM Extraction Architecture ..... | 10-2        |
| <b>Configuration .....</b>         | <b>10-2</b> |
| RETL .....                         | 10-2        |
| RETL User and Permissions .....    | 10-2        |
| Environment Variables .....        | 10-2        |
| dwi_config.env Settings .....      | 10-3        |
| Steps to Configure RETL .....      | 10-3        |
| <b>Program Features .....</b>      | <b>10-4</b> |
| Program Status Control Files ..... | 10-4        |
| File Naming Conventions .....      | 10-4        |
| Restart and Recovery .....         | 10-4        |
| Bookmark File .....                | 10-5        |
| Message Logging .....              | 10-5        |
| Daily Log File .....               | 10-5        |
| Format .....                       | 10-6        |
| Program Error File .....           | 10-6        |

|                                                                               |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| ReIME Reject Files.....                                                       | 10-6        |
| Schema Files.....                                                             | 10-7        |
| Resource Files .....                                                          | 10-7        |
| Command Line Parameters .....                                                 | 10-7        |
| A Non-File Based Module that Requires Parameters.....                         | 10-7        |
| <b>Typical Run and Debugging Situations .....</b>                             | <b>10-8</b> |
| <b>RETL Extraction Program List.....</b>                                      | <b>10-9</b> |
| <b>Application Programming Interface (API) Flat File Specifications .....</b> | <b>10-9</b> |
| <b>API Format.....</b>                                                        | <b>10-9</b> |
| File Layout.....                                                              | 10-9        |
| General Business Rules and Standards Common to All APIs.....                  | 10-10       |
| sincilddm.txt .....                                                           | 10-12       |



---

---

## Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Retail Invoice Matching Operations Guide, Release 13.1.2

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document.

Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

---

---

**Note:** Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the new Applications Release Online Documentation CD available on My Oracle Support and [www.oracle.com](http://www.oracle.com). It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

---

---

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: [retail-doc\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:retail-doc_us@oracle.com)

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at [www.oracle.com](http://www.oracle.com).





---

---

# Preface

This Operations Guide provides critical information about the processing and operating details of Product, including the following:

- System configuration settings
- Technical architecture
- Functional integration dataflow across the enterprise
- Batch processing

## Audience

This guide is for:

- Systems administration and operations personnel
- Systems analysts
- Integrators and implementers
- Business analysts who need information about Product processes and interfaces

## Related Documents

For more information, see the following documents in the Oracle Retail 13.1.2 documentation set:

- *Oracle Retail Invoice Matching 13.1.2 Release Notes*
- *Oracle Retail Invoice Matching 13.1.2 Installation Guide*
- *Oracle Retail Invoice Matching 13.1.2 Data Model*
- *Oracle Retail Merchandising 13.1.2 Batch Schedule*

## Customer Support

To contact Oracle Customer Support, access My Oracle Support at the following URL:

<https://support.oracle.com>

When contacting Customer Support, please provide the following:

- Product version and program/module name
- Functional and technical description of the problem (include business impact)
- Detailed step-by-step instructions to re-create
- Exact error message received
- Screen shots of each step you take

## Review Patch Documentation

When you install the application for the first time, you install either a base release (for example, 13.1) or a later patch release (for example, 13.1.2). If you are installing the base release, additional patch, and bundled hot fix releases, read the documentation for all releases that have occurred since the base release before you begin installation. Documentation for patch and bundled hot fix releases can contain critical information related to the base release, as well as information about code changes since the base release.

## Oracle Retail Documentation on the Oracle Technology Network

Documentation is packaged with each Oracle Retail product release. Oracle Retail product documentation is also available on the following Web site:

[http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/oracle\\_retail.html](http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/oracle_retail.html)

(Data Model documents are not available through Oracle Technology Network. These documents are packaged with released code, or you can obtain them through My Oracle Support.)

Documentation should be available on this Web site within a month after a product release.

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

| Convention             | Meaning                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>boldface</b>        | Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.         |
| <i>italic</i>          | Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.                          |
| <code>monospace</code> | Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter. |

---

# Introduction

Oracle Retail Invoice Matching (ReIM) provides a critical control function to verify invoices against corresponding merchandise purchase receipts prior to payment of the supplier invoice. ReIM naturally complements the Oracle Retail Merchandising System (RMS), which supports ordering, receiving, and other inventory management functions in the purchasing cycle.

ReIM accurately and efficiently verifies supplier invoices against corresponding receipt data. When total invoice cost and quantity is supported by one or more receipts (that is, the quantity received in the system, valued at the negotiated purchase order cost) within pre-defined tolerances, the invoice is verified (or matched) and is ready for payment. Where differences exist between invoice and receipt, a dialog supports the resolution process. Invoices with resolved discrepancies can be paid. Invoices verified for payment are staged in a table for a retailer to extract to their accounts payable and general ledger solutions.

ReIM is designed as a standalone application, with logic built in to reference any merchandising system. However, integration between ReIM and RMS is very robust and offers a compelling business case to the retailer.

## What is Retail Invoice Matching?

Invoice matching describes a control procedure designed to ensure the retailer pays the negotiated cost for actual quantities received. Invoice verification or matching is a fundamental and critical control procedure for every retailer.

ReIM is designed to support the invoice verification process with accuracy and efficiency, focusing resources on exception management. ReIM accepts electronic invoice data uploads (EDI), and provides for rapid on-line summary entry of invoices. ReIM supports automated and on-line processes allowing one or more invoices to be matched against one or more receipts. When an invoice cost and quantities are matched within tolerance, it is ready for payment and staged to a table to allow a retailer to extract to their accounts payable solution.

If a cost or quantity difference between the invoice and receipts is outside tolerance, a discrepancy is recognized and must be resolved. A flexible resolution process allows discrepancies to be directed to the most appropriate user group for disposition. Reviewers are empowered to assign one or more reason codes that they are authorized to use, to resolve the discrepancy.

Each reason code is associated to a type of action (for example, create charge back or receiver cost adjustment). Many reason codes may be associated with a particular action type, allowing for more granular reporting, and so on. Actions drive document creation and EDI downloads to suppliers, inventory adjustments, and accounting activities. Actions also allow the invoice to be extracted by the retailer and posted for payment.

ReIM is highly integrated with RMS to drive efficiency, lower maintenance costs and improve control. ReIM integration provides access to the following data and more:

- RMS foundation data (organizational and merchandising hierarchies, supplier data, currency, exchange rates, and so on)
- Receipts tables and receiver adjustments
- Self-billing transactions (consignment purchases, direct store deliveries, and so on)
- RTV billings
- Deals and rebate bill-backs

Other functionality within ReIM supports credit note matching against credit note requests (issued in resolution of invoice discrepancies, as well as for RTVs and so on), supplier-disputed debit memos, best terms and terms date processing, flexible tolerance definition dialog, and so on.

## Oracle Retail-Based Enterprises

Although ReIM has been developed as a stand-alone product, the most efficient implementation would be as part of the Oracle Retail product suite. This integration provides the following important benefits:

- The number of interface points that need to be maintained is minimized.
- The amount of redundant data and processes within the retail organization is limited.
- Future enhancements allow for greater extensibility into the retail enterprise.
- Delays in product introductions can be minimized.

## Technical Architecture Overview

The Java architecture is built upon a layering model. That is, layers of the application communicate with one another through an established hierarchy and are able to communicate only with neighboring layers.

For more information, see Chapter 3, "[Technical Architecture](#)."

---

## Backend System Administration and Configuration

This chapter of the operations guide is intended for administrators who provide support and monitor the running system.

The content in this chapter is not procedural, but is meant to provide descriptive overviews of the key system parameters that establish the ReIM environment.

See the *Oracle Retail Invoice Matching Installation Guide* for hardware and software requirements. Also see Oracle Retail application software compatibility information.

### System Assumptions

- Unit of Measure

For invoices sent from RMS with quantities representing weight rather than number of eaches, ReIM assumes that the unit of measure (UOM) on the invoice and the UOM on the receipt are always the same and equal to the cost unit of measure (CUOM). (Unit of measure is not displayed on the invoice nor on the receipt.)
- ReIM expects all invoices to be in eaches or the standard unit of measure (SUOM) converted to eaches. No other units of measure can be invoiced using ReIM.
- ReIM uses non-merchandise codes defined on the RMS table NON\_MERCH\_CODE\_HEAD. The form that allows users to enter non-merchandise codes in RMS is not available when the RMS invoice match indicator (SYSTEM\_OPTIONS.INVC\_MATCH\_IND) is set to no. Instead, non-merchandise codes should be added to the NON\_MERCH\_CODE\_HEAD table using the database.
- A record must be inserted into the IM\_SYSTEM\_OPTIONS table in order to allow successful login to the application.
- Supplier options

All suppliers must have options defined for their invoices to be processed by the system, and the terms defined for those suppliers must be completely updated in RMS. To support the use of suppliers in ReIM, terms must have the following properties on the TERMS\_DETAIL table:

  - ENABLED\_FLAG is set to Y
  - START\_DATE\_ACTIVE must be defined
  - END\_DATE\_ACTIVE must be defined

- GL account maintenance

All reason codes, non-merchandise codes, and basic transactions must be mapped through GL account maintenance to support posting to the retailer's financial solution. Transactions are posted to a staging table in ReIM, the extract to update the accounts payable/financial solution is the retailer's responsibility.

- Multiview

The Document Find, Group Entry List, and Group Entry pages allow the retailer to define how certain fields display in these screens. The Multiview functionality allows the user to move fields around on the pages and save those views for future use. In order for Multiview to work and for these screens to populate correctly, IM\_GLOBAL\_PREFERENCES must be populated.

- TAX

If TAX is turned on, the retailer must have TAX regions, TAX items, and TAX codes set up in the merchandising system (such as RMS) to support validation of invoiced TAX charges. Verify the following values on the IM\_SYSTEM\_OPTIONS table:

---

---

**Note:** The values below should not be changed after initial setup. Changing them can cause errors in the system.

---

---

- NUM\_TAX\_ALLOW is set to S (single) TAX, N (no) TAX.

TAX\_VALIDATION\_TYPE is set to RECON (Reconcile TAX), VENDR (Always Use Vendor TAX), or RETLR (Always use Retail TAX).

- The DEFAULT\_TAX\_HEADER is set to Y or N.

- TAX\_DOCUMENT\_CREATION\_LVL is set to ITEM or FULL\_INVOICE.

## reim.properties File

Retailer-defined configurations for ReIM are located in the reim.properties file. Every setting in the reim.properties file is configurable, according to the retailer's specific business requirements. Some of these settings also are discussed in the Internationalization section later in this chapter.

The key system parameters contained in this file are described in the tables below. Although default values are given in some instances, retailers are responsible for setting these fields appropriately for their installation and hardware profile, rather than assuming these default values are the best choice.

## Data Source Configuration Settings

These settings are dependent on the retailer's unique database installation, except for the bean driver, which should remain at the default value (unless customization is performed.)

| Parameter               | Description                                                                                            | Comments                                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| datasource.url          | The URL connection string used to connect to the database                                              |                                             |
| datasource.username     | The data source credentials for the application database user.                                         |                                             |
| datasource.password     |                                                                                                        |                                             |
| datasource.schema.owner | The owning schema used to resolve database types.                                                      |                                             |
| datasource.bean.driver  | The bean driver for this installation. This should not change unless customization has been performed. | Default is com.retek.reim.foundation.rms12. |

## Data Source Connection Pool Configuration Settings

These settings are dependent on the retailer's implementation. The pool size refers to the number of available database connections that the retailer intends to keep available.

| Parameter                           | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             | Comments                                                    |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| pool.name                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Default is reim.                                            |
| pool.min                            | The least number of database connections available, based on anticipated number of users.                                                                                                               | Default is 20.                                              |
| pool.max                            | The highest number of database connections available, based on anticipated number of users.                                                                                                             | Default is 200.                                             |
| pool.connectionWait<br>Timeout      |                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Default is 5.                                               |
| pool.propertyCheckInterval          | Sets the time interval. The cache daemon thread "sleeps" between checks to enforce the timeout limits.                                                                                                  | Default is 900 (seconds).                                   |
| pool.timeToLiveTimeout              | Sets the minimum time, in seconds. A checked-out connection can remain outside of the cache before it becomes a candidate to be closed by the connection cache thread.                                  | For example, 1200.<br>Default is 0, which disables timeout. |
| pool.inactivityTimeout              | Sets the minimum time, in seconds. A connection can remain idle before it becomes a candidate to be closed by the connection cache thread when the current cache size is greater than the pool minimum. | For example, 600.<br>Default is 0, which disables timeout.  |
| pool.abandonedConnection<br>Timeout | Sets the minimum time, in seconds. A checked-out connection can remain unused (no SQL activity) before it becomes a candidate to be closed by the connection cache thread.                              | For example, 900.<br>Default is 0, which disables timeout.  |

## Document Settings

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Comments                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| document.search.records.maximum    | The maximum number of documents to be returned by the document search screens. This value will depend on the hardware profile. (Integer)                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Default is 10000.                                                                                                                  |
| document.quantity.decimals.allowed | The decimal precision to which quantity is stored on a document. Typically used by grocery retailers. Value is expressed as an integer. For example, to display 4 decimals, this property is set to 4.                                                                                                                                   | Default is 0.                                                                                                                      |
| document.batch.date.format         | The date format used for processing and validating EDI files. (String)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Default format is yyyyMMddHHmmss.                                                                                                  |
| document.header.quantity.required  | For documents that contain a supplier that does not belong to a supplier group, the value of this field dictates if the total header quantity is required on that document. (Integer)                                                                                                                                                    | Default is true.                                                                                                                   |
| document.rtv.extdocid.separator    | Character used to differentiate similar external document IDs for EDI upload. It allows documents with external document IDs already in use to pass EDI validation. Value must be a valid invoice number character, as defined by the parameter, document.validation.regexpr. If not, the underscore character is defaulted. (Character) | If this property is set to 1, for example, a posted document with an external ID of MYDOC will be named MYDOC_1.<br>Default is _.  |
| document.validation.regexpr        | Indicates the characters allowed in an external document (invoice) ID. For example, 0-9, A-Z, space, minus sign, plus sign and underscore. If this property is omitted, the system defaults the setting to alphanumeric. The document.rtv.extdocid.separator value is validated against this field. (String)                             | For example, <code>^[0-9A-Za-z\ \+\-\_\_]+\</code><br>Default is alphanumeric, expressed as <code>\p{Alnum}+</code>                |
| document.number.allow.leading.zero | Indicates whether document IDs may be entered with a leading zero.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Valid values:<br>true - document IDs may be entered with a leading 0.<br>false - document IDs may NOT be entered with a leading 0. |
| document.purge.deals.days          | Indicates when to purge deals from the Invoice Matching tables after they have been successfully uploaded (in number of days). This field is read during the purge batch.                                                                                                                                                                | Default is 10.                                                                                                                     |



## Date Setting

| Parameter                | Description                                                                           | Comments                                                                 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| date.cache.poll.interval | This parameter dictates how frequently the system updates the stored VDATE. (Integer) | Default is 15 minutes, expressed as 900000.<br>(1000 * 60 * 15 = 900000) |

## Array Process Size Settings

This setting establishes the size of the batch updates to the database. The value is expressed in number of records.

---

**Note:** The EDI invoice upload batch process does not use this property. The setting, edi.docbulk.size, is used instead.

---

| Parameter          | Description                                                                                                                                                  | Comments       |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| ARRAY_PROCESS_SIZE | The threshold representing the maximum number of records to be part of a single INSERT or UPDATE operation in classes created by the DALGenerator. (Integer) | Default is 30. |

## EDI Properties

| Parameter                | Description                                                                                         | Comments                |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| edi.data.generator.path  | The path used for the data generator files. (Ignore in production.)<br>(String: @deploy.data.path@) |                         |
| edi.default.location     | The default location assigned to non-merchandise invoices when they come in. (Integer)              | Default is 10000000001. |
| edi.default.department   | The default department assigned to non-merchandise invoices when they come in                       | Default is 1414.        |
| edi.default.class        | The default class assigned to non-merchandise invoices when they come in                            | Default is 1000.        |
| edi.upload.multithreaded | Indicates whether EDI uploads are single-threaded (False) or multi-threaded (True).                 | Default is true.        |
| edi.docbulk.size         | The maximum number of documents that EDI will process before issuing an INSERT statement.           | Default is 1000.        |

## Lookout Timeout Variables

These settings express the number of seconds until the timeout occurs. Variables are in milliseconds. Conversion: millisecond = 1; second = 1000; hour = 3600000; day = 86400000; month = 25992000000; no\_expire = -1.

Invoice Matching locks records at the application level to prevent multiple users from manipulating the same data. The following settings dictate how long locks on these records can be maintained before timing out. Use any mathematical expression with the time units listed above. For example, 1 \* hour.

| Parameter                         | Description                                                                                                | Comments              |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| business_roles_lock_timeout       | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the business_roles table ends (times out).       | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| reason_codes_lock_timeout         | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the reason_codes table ends (times out).         | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| doc_group_list_lock_timeout       | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the doc_group_list table ends (times out).       | Default is 12 * hour. |
| doc_head_lock_timeout             | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the doc_head_lock table ends (times out).        | Default is no_expire. |
| edi_reject_doc_lock_timeout       | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the edi_reject_doc table ends (times out).       | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| supplier_options_lock_timeout     | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the supplier_options table ends (times out).     | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| system_options_lock_timeout       | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the system_options table ends (times out).       | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| tolerance_dept_lock_timeout       | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the tolerance_dept table ends (times out).       | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| tolerance_supp_lock_timeout       | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the tolerance_supp table ends (times out).       | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| tolerance_supp_trait_lock_timeout | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the tolerance_supp_trait table ends (times out). | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| tolerance_system_lock_timeout     | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the tolerance_system table ends (times out).     | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| receipt_lock_timeout              | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the receipt_lock table ends (times out).         | Default is 1 * hour.  |
| parent_invoice_lock_timeout       | Amount of time until the user's control of (or "lock" on) the parent_invoice table ends (times out).       | Default is 1 * hour.  |

## Credit Note AutoMatch Batch Multi-threading Options

Thread pool sizing guidelines are as follows:

- Nthreads = optimal number of threads
- Ncpu = number of available CPUs
- Ucpu = target CPU utilization,  $0 \leq Ucpu \leq 1$
- $W/C$  = ratio of wait time to compute time
- $Nthreads = Ncpu * Ucpu * (1 + ((W/C)))$

| Parameter                                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                 | Comments                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| thread.creditnoteautomatch<br>batch.multithreaded               | Indicates whether credit note automatch batch processing is in single-threaded mode (False) or multi-threaded mode (True)                                                                   | Valid values are:<br>true - multi-threaded mode<br>false - single-threaded mode |
| thread.creditnoteautomatch<br>batch.consumerThreadKeep<br>Alive | The amount of time (in milliseconds) that the batch will keep threads alive after they have completed processing when the current number of runnable threads exceeds the minimum pool size. | Default is 60000.                                                               |
| thread.creditnoteautomatch<br>batch.consumerThread<br>PoolMin   | Minimum thread pool size.                                                                                                                                                                   | Default is 10.                                                                  |
| thread.creditnoteautomatch<br>batch.consumerThread<br>PoolMax   | Maximum thread pool size.                                                                                                                                                                   | Default is 20.                                                                  |

## Credit Note AutoMatch Workspace Cleanup Setting

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                | Comments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| creditnoteautomatchbatch.<br>workspace.cleanup | This setting determines whether IM_MATCH_* tables are purged after the Credit Note AutoMatch Batch runs. If not purged, data from the previous matching batch process will remain in the workspace tables. | Valid values are:<br>true - After the Credit Note AutoMatch Batch runs, data is purged from IM-MATCH_* tables (except for IM_MATCH_*_HIST).<br>false - After the Credit Note AutoMatch Batch runs, data remains in the workspace tables. |

## Invoice AutoMatch Specific Properties

| Parameter                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Comments                                                                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| thread.invoiceautomatch<br>batch.threadBy | Indicates the criteria on which invoice automatch threading is based. This setting is depends on the hardware profile and the volume of the thread by groups in implementation (such as areas, locations, and chains). Value should be determined through testing. (String) | Valid values are:<br>NoThread<br>ThreadByLocation<br>ThreadByDistrict (default)<br>ThreadByRegion<br>ThreadByArea<br>ThreadByChain |
| invoiceautomatchbatch.<br>process.locks   | Indicates whether the automatch batch process should exclude locked documents.                                                                                                                                                                                              | Valid values are:<br>true - Locked documents are excluded from matching.<br>false - Locked documents are included in matching.     |

## Generic Threading Options (EdiUpload and AutoMatch)

These threadings settings are expressed in milliseconds. They are utilized by the EdiUpload process and the Invoice AutoMatch batch process.

| Parameter                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Comments            |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| thread.backgroundThread<br>Timeout | The amount of time the log-writing thread polls the empty work queue before shutting down. Used only by EdiUpload for rejection files.                                                                                        | Default is 1800000. |
| thread.consumer<br>ThreadTimeout   | The amount of time the consumer pool threads. Used for executing the transactions for both EdiUpload and AutoMatch.                                                                                                           | Default is 60000.   |
| thread.consumer<br>ThreadKeepAlive | thread.consumer<br>ThreadKeepAliveThe amount of time (in milliseconds) that the batch will keep threads alive after they have completed processing when the current number of runnable threads exceeds the minimum pool size. | Default is 60000.   |
| thread.consumer<br>ThreadPoolMin   | Minimum thread pool size.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Default is 10.      |
| thread.consumer<br>ThreadPoolMax   | Maximum thread pool size.                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Default is 100.     |

## Translation Caching Timeouts

Invoice Matching caches (or stores) translated descriptions for item names and supplier names, for example.

| Parameter                                      | Description                                                                                                                               | Comments           |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| translation.caches_refresh_interval_in_seconds | The number of seconds that elapse before the translation cache is refreshed.                                                              | Default is 43200.  |
| translation.locations_desc_cache_size          | The number of entries within the locations' description cache that the system is allowed to use for processing of translated information. | Default is 100000. |
| translation.suppliers_desc_cache_size          | The number of entries within the suppliers' description cache that the system is allowed to use for processing of translated information. | Default is 100000. |
| translation.items_desc_cache_size              | The number of entries within the items' description cache that the system is allowed to use for processing of translated information.     | Default is 100000. |

## Logging Configuration Settings

These settings are used only for installation. After installation, they can be changed by manually altering the logging configuration in log4j.properties.

| Parameter            | Description                                                                                                                                                         | Comments                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| log.online.file      | Used to define the path for generating log files.                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                        |
| log.batch.file       | Establishes the name and directory of the batch log file.                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                        |
| log.batch.error.file | Establishes the name and directory of the batch error files. All errors and routine processing messages for a given program on a given day go into this error file. |                                                                                                                                        |
| log.level            | Indicates the lowest level at which messages should be logged. For example, if value=4, all errors labeled warn, error and fatal are logged.                        | Valid values are:<br>2 - fatal<br>3 - error<br>4 - warn<br>5 - validation<br>6 - info<br>7 - debug<br>8 - performance<br>999 - unknown |

## Authentication Settings

These settings pertain to user security privileges.

| Parameter                | Description | Comments                                                              |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| authentication_source    |             |                                                                       |
| IConnectionSettingsDAO   |             | Default is: com.retek.reim.merch.utils.PropertyFileLdapSettingsDao    |
| ISecurityDao             |             | Default is:<br>com.retek.reim.merch.utils.ReIMLdapSecurityDao         |
| ISecurityRelationshipDAO |             | Default is:<br>com.retek.reim.merch.utils.LDAPSecurityRelationshipDAO |
| security.ssl_mode        |             | Default is 2.                                                         |
| security.port_non_ssl    |             | Default is 8080.                                                      |
| security.port_ssl        |             | Default is 8443.                                                      |
| sso_url                  |             |                                                                       |
| sso_conf                 |             |                                                                       |
| sso_util                 |             |                                                                       |
| sso_factory_initial      |             |                                                                       |

## Online Help

These settings pertain to the online help URL.

| Parameter       | Description                         | Comments |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| online.help.url | Represents the URL for online help. |          |

## system.properties File

This file includes system options settings that cannot be accessed through the graphical user interface (GUI), because they cannot be changed once ReIM has been implemented.

## Dynamic / Non-Dynamic GL Options

The parameters in this section of the file determine whether the retailer's segments for the IM\_GL\_OPTIONS table are dynamic or non-dynamic. Rather than being hard-coded, dynamic segments are populated by company/location or department/class numbers from the invoice. This reduces the amount of maintenance necessary to support posting to the retailer's financial solution.

If the retailer's segments are non-dynamic, all settings are N.

If the retailer's segments are dynamic, note the following:

- The system allows a maximum of four dynamic segments.
- Those GL options that are dynamic can be set up to represent the following
  - Company
  - Location
  - Department
  - Class

---

**Note:** Company and location are always paired together, and department and class are always paired together.

---

The table below illustrates how dynamic GL options are set up to correspond with the retailer's hierarchy parameters. Where mapping occurs, the GL option assumes the value of the corresponding parameter, as determined by the invoice.

| GL Options                    | Business Concept Mapping for Dynamic Segments |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| system.gl_option_dynamic_1=Y  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_1=COMPANY    |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_2=Y  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_2=LOCATION   |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_3=N  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_3=           |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_4=Y  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_4=DEPARTMENT |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_5=Y  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_5=CLASS      |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_6=N  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_6=           |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_7=N  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_7=           |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_8=N  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_8=           |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_9=N  | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_9=           |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_10=N | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_10=          |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_11=N | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_11=          |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_12=N | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_12=          |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_13=N | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_13=          |
| system.gl_option_dynamic_14=N | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_14=          |
|                               | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_15=          |
|                               | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_16=          |
|                               | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_17=          |
|                               | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_18=          |
|                               | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_19=          |
|                               | system.gl_option_dynamic_mapping_20=          |

## Mapping of Document Types to Action Codes

The table below provides a list of default action codes, based on document type.

| Parameter | Description                                                                                                                                                           | Action Code Default |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| CRDNT     | Credit Note                                                                                                                                                           |                     |
| CRDNRC    | Credit Note Request Price                                                                                                                                             | CBC                 |
| CRDNRQ    | Credit Note Request Quantity                                                                                                                                          | CBQ                 |
| CRDNRT    | Credit Note Request TAX                                                                                                                                               | CNRTI               |
|           | Valid Values:<br>CNRTI, if IM_SYSTEM_OPTIONS.TAX_<br>DOCUMENT_CREATION_<br>LVL = ITEM<br>CNRTF, if IM_SYSTEM_OPTIONS.TAX_<br>DOCUMENT_CREATION_<br>LVL = FULL INVOICE |                     |
| CRDMEC    | Credit Memo Price                                                                                                                                                     | CMC                 |
| CRDMEQ    | Credit Memo Quantity                                                                                                                                                  | CMQ                 |
| DEBMEC    | Debit Memo Price                                                                                                                                                      | CBC                 |
| DEBMEQ    | Debit Memo Quantity                                                                                                                                                   | CBQ                 |
| DEBMET    | Debit Memo Tax                                                                                                                                                        | DMTI                |
|           | Valid Values:<br>DMTI, if IM_SYSTEM_OPTIONS.TAX_<br>DOCUMENT_CREATION_<br>LVL = ITEM<br>DMTF, if IM_SYSTEM_OPTIONS.TAX_<br>DOCUMENT_CREATION_<br>LVL = FULL INVOICE   |                     |

## Labeling Child Invoices

When a parent invoice enters the system, the system can split the invoice into its child invoices. (A parent invoice can contain many locations; a child invoice contains only one.) The retailer determines a string, which the system uses to label a child invoice. This string contains the parent invoice ID plus the system.child\_invoice\_indicator value plus the location number to which the child invoice is associated.

| Parameter                      | Description                                                                                  | Default |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| system.child_invoice_indicator | Used in conjunction with the parent invoice ID and location number to label a child invoice. | LOC     |



## Setting the Audit Period

The parameter determines how many days the system retains audit trail data before it is purged.

| Parameter                           | Description                                                            | Default |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| system.purge_tolerance_audit_period | Number of days the system retains audit trail data before it is purged | 3       |

## Data Translation Options

These options indicate types of language translation within the system.

| Parameter                               | Description                                                                                                              | Default |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| system.language_translation_active      | Determines whether the system will perform language translation.                                                         | False   |
| system.single_language_translation      | Determines whether the system will perform single-language data translation.                                             | SL      |
| system.multiple_language_translation    | Determines whether the system will perform multi-language data translation.                                              | ML      |
| system.item_description_language_option | Determines whether the system will perform single-language multi-language data translation of the Description parameter. | SL      |
| system.location_name_language_option    | Determines whether the system will perform single-language multi-language data translation of the Location parameter.    | SL      |
| system.supplier_name_language_option    | Determines whether the system will perform single-language multi-language data translation of the Name parameter.        | SL      |

## Set of Books Option

| Parameter                      | Description                                                | Default |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| system.default_set_of_books_id | The default label assigned to the retailer's set of books. | 1       |

## Duplicate Items Option

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                                            | Default |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| system.duplicate_items_lov | Determines whether the same item from a different supplier can appear more than once in the item list of values (LOV). | Y       |

## Maximum Segments Supported

| Parameter               | Description                                                        | Default |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| system.maximum.segments | Determines the maximum number of segments supported by the system. | 20      |

## Application Name

| Parameter               | Description                      | Default |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| system.application.name | Represents the application name. | REIM    |

## Maximum Line Segments

| Parameter                    | Description                                                                         | Default |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| system.maximum.line.segments | Determines the number of segments to be displayed in the GL cross reference screen. | 10      |

## Logging Configuration

Oracle Retail Invoice Matching utilizes the industry-standard Apache Log4j logging framework to log system messages and exceptions. This framework is embedded in the application code to allow for configurable logging to suit the needs of the retailer.

## Log4J Conventions

The Log4j API system utilizes three main configurable entities:

- Loggers
- Appenders
- Layouts

Loggers are responsible for defining exactly what gets logged. Typically, loggers define a specific level of detail (the log level) for a specific java package name as well as an appender the logger is assigned to. These criteria are then delegated to the appropriate appender for the specific logger. A single logger can be assigned to multiple appenders.

Appenders are used to dictate where logged content is directed to for a given logger. For example, the retailer may wish to configure a log appender to publish a log to a database table, a flat file, or an e-mail address. For each of these options, a separate appender would be defined and assigned to a specific logger.

Layouts are leveraged by the appender to dictate the exact content of the log message. Relevant information may include: date, time, and origin of the error message. These values can all be configured through the log layout.

## Log4J Properties

The log4j.properties file holds all of the information relevant to logging throughout the application. Oracle Retail Invoice Matching ships with a sample log configuration that will log basic messages to a standard file located on the application host machine. Retailers wishing to configure specific Invoice Matching loggers should consult the sample configuration log4j.properties file and the Apache Log4j documentation (<http://logging.apache.org/log4j>).

## Internationalization

Internationalization is the process of creating software that is able to be translated more easily. Changes to the code are not specific to any particular market. ReIM has been internationalized to support multiple languages.

This section describes configuration settings and features of the software that ensure that the base application can handle multiple languages. See also "[Java Currency Formatting](#)" in Chapter 6, "Technical Design."

## Translation

Translation is the process of interpreting and adapting text from one language into another. Although the code itself is not translated, components of the application that are translated may include the following:

- Graphical user interface (GUI)
- Error messages

The following components are not translated:

- Documentation (online help, release notes, installation guide, user guide, operations guide)
- Batch programs and messages
- Log files
- Configuration tools
- Reports
- Demonstration data
- Training materials

The user interface for ReIM has been translated into:

- German
- French
- Spanish
- Japanese
- Traditional Chinese
- Simplified Chinese
- Korean
- Brazilian Portuguese
- Russian
- Italian
- Dutch
- Hungarian
- Turkish
- Greek

- Swedish
- Polish

## Language Configuration

The `reim.properties` file points the application to the location of the user's properties file based on the locale specified for the user on the `IM_USER_AUTHORIZATION` table.

The properties files `ReIMResources` and `ReIMMessages` must include the translations for all user interface strings. The translated properties files are identified by the ISO language code for each language. For example: `ReIMResources_de.properties` contains the German language resources. Translated properties files for Brazilian Portuguese and Traditional Chinese are further differentiated by the ISO language + country code. For example: `ReIMResources_pt_BR.properties` for Brazilian Portuguese and `ReIMResources_zh_TW.properties` for Traditional Chinese.

The Java compiler and other Java tools can only process files which contain Latin-1 and/or Unicode-encoded (`\u` notation) characters. The `JDK native2ascii` tool converts files which contain other character encodings into files containing Latin-1 and/or Unicode-encoded characters. The translated properties files are all shipped in the Unicode-encoded (`\u` notation).

## Supported Date Formats

The system's date formats support either two or four digit year designations. Date formats support month name abbreviations or month numbers. Date formats support limited sequencing: year-month-day, month-day-year, and day-month-year. Date formats support either '-' (dash) or '/' (back slash) delimiters. Date formats must be specified in the `DateParameters.properties` file.

## Cache Sizes for Translation Service

To enhance the system's performance speed, the system utilizes a cache when performing data translations into another language.

For example, suppose the system has been configured to offer French translations. When a French user encounters a location name, the system retrieves the translated location name from the database and then stores it in a cache. If the system needs to retrieve the same translated location name at a later time (for another user, for example), the system would retrieve it from the cache rather than from the database. This `reim.properties` value represents the number of entries within the cache that the system is allowed to use for such processing.

For example:

```
translation.items_desc_cache_size=100000
```

See "[ReIM User Table](#)" in Chapter 5, "Integration."

## ReIMResources.properties

This file contains a key value pair for every label visible through the GUI at run time. Text labels and error messages have been identified, separated from the core source code, and placed into the properties file. The contents of the file can be used for retailer-specific configuration purposes (such as for the creation of custom labels or error messages).

## IM\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION

Functionality exists within the system to allow a retailer to change the language displayed in the UI for a specific user. The retailer can write an update statement for the IM\_USER\_AUTHORIZATION table. The update statement would specify the following for the user name:

- A language for a user using the two letter language code (for example, zh, for Chinese)
- A country for the user using the two-letter country code (for example, CN, for China)

Once the retailer has run the query, performed a commit, and logged out and into the application, the UI reflects the new language and locale.

---

**Note:** The language/locale combination must be valid and supported by the system. If it is not, when the retailer logs back into the application, the default language is displayed.

---



---

## Technical Architecture

This chapter describes the overall software architecture for ReIM. The chapter provides a high-level discussion of the general structure of the system, including the various layers of Java code.

Note that at the end of this chapter, a description of ReIM-related Java terms and standards is provided for your reference.

### Overview

The system's Java architecture is built upon a layering model. That is, layers of the application communicate with one another through an established hierarchy and are only able to communicate with neighboring layers.

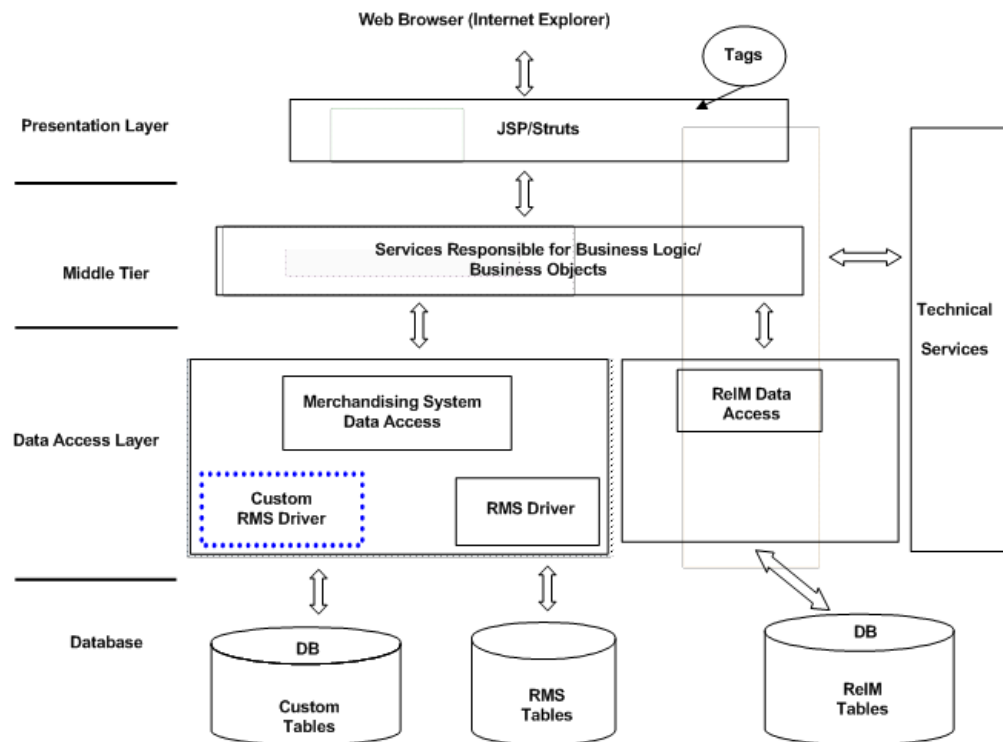
The application is divided into a presentation layer, a middle tier consisting of services and business objects, and a database access/driver layer. Technical services provide the "glue" that holds the application together, offering the application frameworks for error logging, internationalization, transaction management, application security, and so on.

The segregation of layers has the following advantages, among others:

- The separation of presentation, business logic, and data makes the software cleaner, more maintainable, and easier to modify.
- The look and feel of the application can be updated more easily because the GUI is not tightly coupled to the back end.
- A layered architecture has become an industry standard.
- Portions of the data access layer (DAL) can be radically changed without effecting business logic or user interface code.
- The application takes advantage of Java database connectivity (JDBC), minimizing the number of interface points that must be maintained.
- Market-proven and industry-standard technology is utilized (for example, JSPs, JDBC, and so on).

## The Layering Model

The following diagram offers a high-level conceptual view of the layers and their responsibilities within the architecture. Key areas of the diagram are described in more detail in the sections that follow the diagram.



### Presentation Layer

This area of the architecture encapsulates the graphical user interface (GUI) processing. A web browser accesses JSP pages using a Struts tag library.

JSPs consist of JavaScript and standard HTML. They make calls to tag-libraries. An extension of Java servlet technology, JSPs are compiled into servlets. JSPs provide a user interface that can be separated from most of the business logic that resides on the server. This separation of presentation from content offers a greater possibility for ease of maintenance, both with regard to the page that the user sees and the underlying logic. The look and feel of the GUI is easy to customize, and dynamic functionality is easy to create.

Struts provide an open source framework for building Web applications. The core of Struts is a flexible control layer based upon Java servlets, JavaBeans, ResourceBundle, and Extensible Markup Language (XML). Struts provide an industry standard approach to enforcing the division between user interface code and business logic. Struts also provide standard functionality for error display, internationalization/screen translation, and so on. The Struts framework is part of the Jakarta Project, sponsored by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). The official Struts home page is <http://jakarta.apache.org/struts>.

The presentation layer interacts only with the middle tier services.



## Middle Tier

### Service Layer Responsible for Business Logic

The service layer consists of a collection of Java classes that implement business logic (data retrieval, updates, deletions, and so on) via one or more high-level methods. In other words, the service layer controls the workflow. For example, when a user clicks **OK** on a page, the server must follow a given series of steps to accomplish business functionality. The service layer controls how those steps are accomplished.

The service layer is the entry point to the middle tier and separates the presentation layer from the database layer. Generally the methods that are exposed by service layer classes accept and/or return business objects. The service layer encapsulates the business logic by calling down into business objects and the data access layer, thus making the code more maintainable.

### Business Objects

Within ReIM, business objects are beans (that is, Java classes that have one or more attributes and corresponding set/get methods) that represent a functional entity. In other words, business objects can be thought of as data containers, which by themselves have almost no business functionality. (In those unusual cases where business logic resides within a business object, the logic pertains to a discreet business concept.) Two examples of business objects include Document and Supplier.

There is not necessarily a one-to-one relationship between a business object and a database table. The service layer may utilize more than one class from the data access layer in order to combine the data from more than one database table to fully populate a business object.

## Data Access Layer (DAL)

The data access layer interacts only with the middle tier and the database. Classes in the DAL abstract the actual persistence mechanism that is being used to persist business objects. The DAL provides the mechanism that allows ReIM to be associated to a different persistence engine. Ideally, in those cases, only the DAL would need to be modified due to the change. The remainder of ReIM would continue to operate unchanged.

The ReIM DAL consists of two very distinct portions: a DAL to ReIM owned tables and an interface DAL to merchandising system tables. The two distinct types of Java code are described below.

## Database Layer

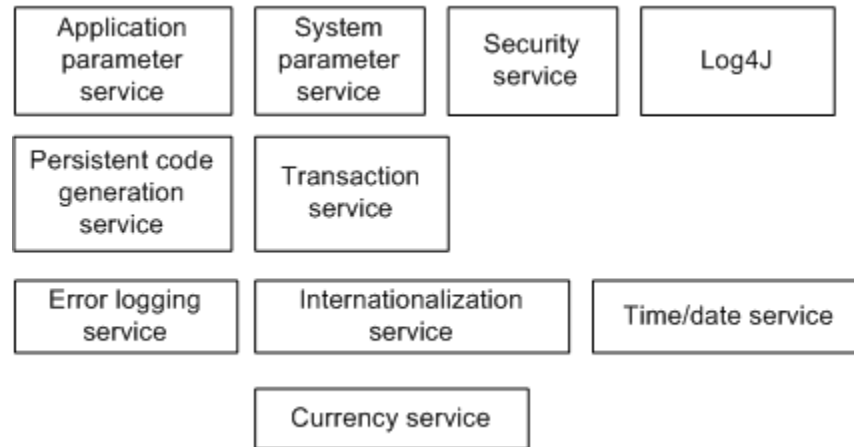
The database layer is the application's storage platform, containing the physical data (user and system) used throughout the application. This layer is only intended to deal with the storage and retrieval of information and is not involved in the manipulation of the data.

## Technical Services

To increase the maintainability of the code, and enhance the rapid development of new business logic, a number of base technical services are provided.

Technical services include application frameworks such as error logging, internationalization, transaction management, application security, and so on.

A brief description of each technical service follows the diagram.



### Application Parameter Service

This service allows application configuration parameters to be stored within the database on a single database table. Developers can retrieve these parameters using a high level interface.

### System Parameter Service

Similar to the application parameter service, this service is used only for technical configuration parameters. Although most configurable parameters are hosted in a system parameter table, some parameters are located in a properties file. See Chapter 2, "[Backend System Administration and Configuration](#)," for information.

### Transaction Service

---

---

**Note:** The transaction service does not provide checkpoint transaction management or multi-phase commit.

---

---

This service provides a simplified management of rollback/commit semantics. In order to avoid the need to pass the database connection between the middle tier method calls and the data access layer classes, the transaction service uses thread local variables to maintain the current connection for a thread until that thread has committed or rolled back the transaction. This service thus simplifies transaction management.

### **Error Logging Service**

This service incorporates a standard `ReIMException` class to raise and handle Java exceptions (shown below). The `ReIMException` class automatically logs itself to the application log file. The level of logging may be raised or lowered in the properties file. For example, an operator could configure the system to only display INFO and above. See Chapter 2, "[Backend System Administration and Configuration](#)," for information.

The system's coding pattern ensures that the error messages, no matter where they originate, remain detailed in their presentation to the operator.

### **Log4J**

This service provides the error logging services with a standard method for logging information to a flat text file. Log4J is an open source product.

### **Internationalization Service**

This service uses resource files to provide configurability for on-screen messages (such as on screen labels or error messages). To change the language for the ReIM GUI screens, a replacement set of resource files can be created. Note that although this service supports any number of languages, the screen flow remains left to right, top to bottom.

### **Currency Service**

This service provides a high-level mechanism for developers to represent a currency amount. This service provides the formatted representation of that currency.

### **Time/Date Service**

This service provides a high level interface to the Java time/date constructs along with some formatting methods for displaying these constructs on the GUI screens.

### **Security Service**

The security service provides basic authorization and authentication functionality during user logon. The association of the user to security roles controls user access to the functional areas of the application. The security service validates a user's identity against a security store and retrieves the role memberships and role authorizations for that user upon a successful logon. The physical implementation of the security information for each user, role, functional authorizations, and field authorizations is independently configurable among the database or LDAP server locations.

## **Third Party Libraries**

ReIM base development uses the following third party libraries:

- Oracle JDBC library
- Log4J
- JUnit from [www.junit.org](http://www.junit.org)
- Struts from [jakarta.apache.org](http://jakarta.apache.org)
- ICU4J from IBM
- Spring Framework from [www.springframework.org](http://www.springframework.org)

## ReIM-Related Java Terms and Standards

ReIM is deployed using the technologies and versions described in this section.

### **The Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE)**

The Java standard infrastructure for developing and deploying multi-tier applications. Implementations of J2EE provide enterprise-level infrastructure tools that enable such important features as database access, client-server connectivity, distributed transaction management, and security.

### **Java Database Connection (JDBC)**

JDBC is a means for Java-architected applications such as ReIM to execute SQL statements against an SQL-compliant database, such as Oracle. JDBC is part of Sun J2EE specification. Most database vendors implement this specification.

JDBC provides the support that allows ReIM to submit SQL queries to the database and receive the result set for further processing.

### **Java Development Kit (JDK)**

Standard Java development tools from Sun Microsystems.

### **Java Server Pages (JSP)**

JSPs enable Java and HTML to be combined within a web page. To the user, a JSP appears in the Web browser as a file with a .jsp extension. The JSP source is dynamically compiled into a servlet by the servlet container running in the web server. The servlet generates the necessary HTML content that the user sees.

### **Java Servlet**

A servlet is a Java platform technology that allows a web application easier access to server side resources. The HTTP request from the client's browser is routed to the servlet, which then can process it as necessary and provide the applicable response to the user.

### **LOG4J**

LOG4J is an open source sub-project of the Jakarta Project. It provides a configurable framework for logging information gathered during the execution of an application.

### **Naming Conventions in Java**

- Packages: The prefix of a unique package name is written in all-lowercase letters.
- Classes: These descriptive names are unabbreviated nouns that have both lower and upper case letters. The first letter of each internal word is capitalized.
- Interfaces: These descriptive names are unabbreviated nouns that have both lower and upper case letters. The first letter of each internal word is capitalized.
- Methods: Methods begin with a lowercased verb. The first letter of each internal word is capitalized.

**Struts**

An open source web development framework from the Jakarta Project and sponsored by the Apache Foundation. The framework includes three major components:

- A controller servlet that dispatches requests to applicable ReIM Action classes.
- JSP custom tag libraries, and associated support in the controller servlet, that support ReIM in providing an interactive form-based application.
- Utility classes to support the following:
  - XML parsing
  - The automatic population of JavaBeans properties based on the Java reflection APIs
  - The internationalization of prompts and messages



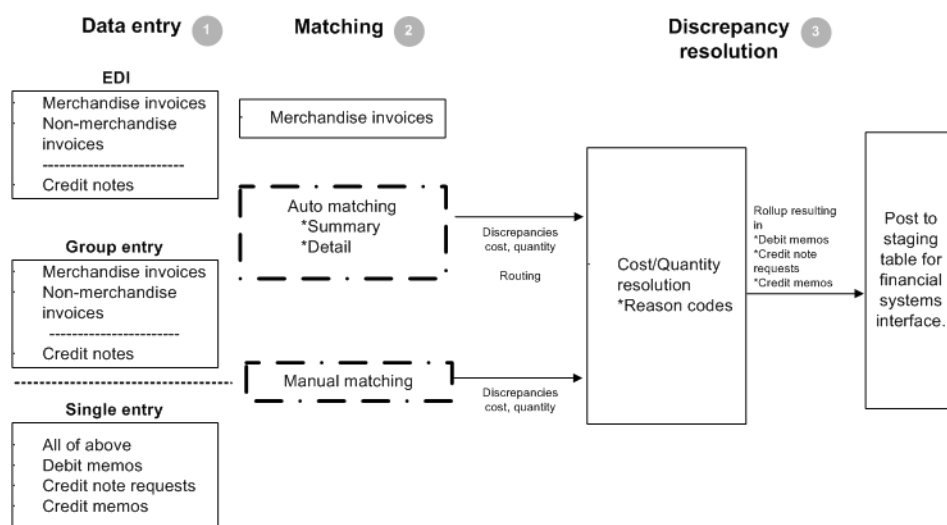
## Functional Design

This chapter provides a diagram and description of the invoice matching process flow. It also describes the auto-match process through a series of detailed examples. The various levels of auto-matching are explained, including one-to-one invoice matching and line-level matching. The chapter concludes with a discussion of best terms calculations.

### Invoice and Credit Note Matching Process Flow

This section provides a high-level explanation of the process flow in ReIM for each of the following areas:

- Data entry
- Matching
- Discrepancy resolution



**Note:** Documents drop out of the flow when they require no further processing. For example, if an invoice is matched in Step 2, Matching, the document would not continue to Step 3, Discrepancy Resolution. The document would be posted directly to the financial (AP/GL) staging table after Step 2.

## 1. Data Entry

There are three ways in which invoices and other documents enter the ReIM system:

### ■ **Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)**

Invoices and credit notes uploaded as part of a batch are assigned a common control number, which is retained on the invoice table as a reference. The control number is assigned by the sender of the EDI file. It is displayed on the Invoice Maintenance screen and may be used for client reporting purposes.

As necessary, the EDI load process allows for the uploading of supplier's vendor product number (VPN) when neither the document number nor the UPC has been provided. The VPN and the supplier number, then, are used to look up the Oracle Retail item number. ReIM assumes the VPN is related to the supplier associated with the document. Note that the VPN number is not stored in ReIM; it is used to find the Oracle Retail item number which is then retained and used for processing within ReIM.

Allowing VPN to be used to find the Oracle Retail item number is optional.

EDI allows ReIM to upload the following documents:

#### – **Merchandise Invoices**

The bills for goods or services received from a supplier or partner. Merchandise invoices may have both of the following:

**Merchandise Costs:** Costs that are associated with items on documents. Any other costs on an invoice are non-merchandise costs. The sum of the merchandise costs and non-merchandise costs is the total document cost.

**Non-Merchandise Costs:** Costs that are indirectly associated with invoice items, such as freight or handling charges.

#### – **Non Merchandise Invoices**

Bills for non-merchandise costs only (a snow plowing service, for example). Non-merchandise invoices cannot contain items. Either suppliers or partners can create non-merchandise invoices.

#### – **Credit Notes**

Documents received from the supplier, often issued in response to a credit note request from the retailer, which results in a reduction of the retailer's balance owing to a supplier. A credit note request may be raised in lieu of a deduction from invoice (that is, a debit memo) resulting from invoice over-charges, RTVs, rebate bill backs, and so on. Credit notes follow a functional process flow separate from the invoice flow, where credit notes are matched against credit note requests.

### ■ **Group Entry**

Group entry facilitates summarized, on-line entry of paper documents. The group entry process accommodates the same types of documents as supported through the EDI process.

Invoices are entered as part of a batch and assigned a group number, which is retained on the invoice table as a reference. This group number is displayed on the Invoice Maintenance screen and may be used for reporting purposes.



Because group entry is intended to quickly get invoices into ReIM, entry of item details is not required. Adding item details for an invoice can be done later through the Invoice Maintenance screen.

#### ■ **Single Entry**

Single entry is designed as an exception-handling tool made for invoices and documents not entered (for whatever reason) within a group.

---

**Note:** Merchandise invoices entered by way of single entry also are assigned a group/transaction number. However, since each document will be assigned its own group number, some retailers may not want to generate so many additional group IDs. Retailers that require a group/transaction number for tracking purposes may want to restrict access to the single invoice entry screen. Single entry may be controlled for a user group by setting the Invoice Entry option on the User Group Details screen to Modify only. This allows users to change an existing invoice but prevents them from creating a single-entry invoice. In turn, this forces all manual entry to be done as group entry.

---

Single entry accommodates the same types of documents supported in the EDI and group entry processes, as well as the following items (if not created automatically through other processes):

#### – **Debit Memo**

A document created to support a deduction from the invoice being paid. Deductions may result from a price or quantity discrepancy. A debit memo also refers supplier billing for rebates, RTVs, and so on. Debit memos also can be created as 'stand-alone' documents (that is, created on-line, but not supported by any processes in ReIM or the merchandising system).

#### – **Credit Note Request (CNR)**

A document sent from the retailer to the supplier, requesting a credit note for an over-invoiced amount (discrepancy) or in support of various billing activities (for example, rebates, RTVs). If a credit note request is not satisfied by the supplier in a timely manner, ReIM provides the ability to convert it into a debit memo (and include the number of the invoice to which it is assigned). Credit note requests also may be created as stand-alone documents.

#### – **Credit Memos**

A document created to refund a supplier for an under-invoiced or over-billed amount (for example, for rebates not meeting threshold performance levels) amount. Credit memos also may be created as stand-alone documents.

---

**Note:** If the credit memo is the result of a reversed debit memo, the ID number of the invoice to which the debit memo is associated should be assigned to the credit memo, particularly if the invoice is being held for payment. Assigning the ID number in this manner ensures related documents are released to accounts payable at the same time.

---

## 2. Matching

---

**Note:** Credit notes must be matched on-line against credit note requests. Credit note matching is not supported by the automatic matching process.

---

### ■ Auto-Matching

Merchandise invoices are grouped by common PO/location; ReIM requires these attributes in all merchandise invoices. ReIM accesses the merchandising system to determine what shipments (receipts) were created for the PO/location. The auto-matching process attempts to support invoice cost and quantities against receipt quantities at PO cost within user defined tolerances.

If the auto-matching process identifies cost or quantity differences outside of the pre-established tolerance range, the system creates corresponding discrepancies (cost or quantity). Otherwise, matched invoices are posted to the financial staging table.

For header-level-only invoices, TAX validation is performed as a final validation step, after cost and quantity matching has been performed.

For more functional information about summary and detail-level auto-matching, see ["The Auto-Match Process"](#) in this chapter.

### ■ On-line Matching

#### – Invoices

The on-line matching dialog provides users with the ability to match invoices with even greater flexibility than the auto-match process. Invoices are initially grouped by their PO/location, but the groups can be modified beyond the common PO/location relationship based on available (that is, 'unmatched') invoices and receipts, to support matches.

On-line matching either matches a document, which is posted to the financial staging table, or supports creation and resolution of a cost and/or quantity discrepancy.

#### – Credit Notes and CNRs

Typically, invoices for which CNRs are generated are sent to accounts payable even if matching credit notes have not yet been received. The retailer, then, is issued an invoice that actually is higher than it should be and will have to wait until credit notes are processed before receiving credit for the overcharge. The supplier, in turn, may be overpaid. To avoid this inefficiency, ReIM allows invoices with unmatched CNRs to be held (not paid) until all corresponding credit notes are received-at which time the invoice automatically is sent to accounts payable. Depending on user group security, the user can manually control when the invoice is released to accounts payable-even before all credit notes are received.

When a credit note request is matched to a credit note through online matching, the ID number of the invoice to which they are associated is assigned to the credit note. In this way, the invoice and all related documents may be released to accounts payable at the same time.

When matching CNRs to credit notes on a held invoice, the original invoice should be checked for other open discrepancies. If none exist, the Hold Invoice indicator on the Supplier Options screen should be "turned off" so that the invoice and all related documents can be released to the financial system.

### 3. Discrepancy Resolution

Users assign pre-defined reason codes against cost and quantity discrepancies to support resolutions. The reason codes direct the system to take a specific action.

Cost and quantity discrepancies are routed to on-line lists by user group. (Pre-established user groups and routing rules determine which discrepancies populate which user group list.) For example, in many companies the merchant/buyer is responsible for verification of invoice cost against the PO. To support this functionality, a user group of buyers by department or class might be a logical association to assign to an on-line Cost Discrepancy Review List. (Each user group would see only discrepancies assigned to it). Each user group is empowered to resolve discrepancies according to their authorization. Similarly, it may be logical to assign users groups to Quantity Discrepancy Review Lists based on receiving location.

ReIM does not require the resolution of discrepancies through the routing process; the application will support a more centralized business process for resolving discrepancies using only the on-line matching dialog.

Once all discrepancies are resolved for the document, it is posted to the financial staging table along with any corresponding debit memos, and so on, for posting to the retailer's accounts payable solution.

Documents supporting discrepancy resolution (such as debit memos, credit note requests, and credit memos) are available for EDI download to the supplier. (Or the retailer may develop reporting from these values stored in the ReIM tables). These document records (except credit note requests) also are posted to the financial staging table.

If there is a discrepancy between a credit note and a credit note request, a new credit note should be created. Further, CNRs created inadvertently can be voided and fully reversed to expedite resolution. (It is assumed that if all CNRs related to a "held" invoice are voided, that invoice is released for payment.)

## The Auto-Match Process

### ■ Invoices

Invoices in ready for match, unresolved, and multi-unresolved status are retrieved from the database to be processed through the auto-match algorithm. These invoices are grouped with receipts based upon PO/location.

If no receipts exist for the PO/location, invoices process through the cost pre-matching algorithm.

If receipts do exist, the system attempts to match all invoices and receipts for the common PO/location (referred to as 'group matching'), within summary-level tolerances.

If group matching fails, the system attempts to match each invoice to a single receipt in the one-to-one matching algorithm. If all invoices are matched in this fashion, then the next PO/location is processed.

If all of the invoices cannot be matched and a multi-unresolved scenario results, the matched invoices remain matched and the non-matched invoices are given a multi-unresolved status. No further processing occurs for this PO/location.

If an unmatched invoice is eligible for line level matching, an attempt is made to match each line on the invoice to an unmatched receipt line.

- **Credit Notes**

Credit notes must be matched on-line against credit note requests. Credit note matching is not supported by the automatic matching process.

## **TAX on Header Level Only Invoices**

The auto-matching process determines whether the TAX values on header level-only invoices are correct. The system only processes invoices that do not have any unresolved TAX discrepancies.

The invoice status determines whether an invoice can be processed by the Auto-match batch process (AutoMatchService). Only invoices in ready-for-match status are processed. Those with a status of TAX discrepancy are not processed by the batch. See Chapter 9, "[Batch Processes](#)," for information.

Invoices created without details are not able to have their TAX information validated at invoice creation. All header level-only invoices are created with a status of ready-for-match. These invoices must have a TAX validation executed as part of the invoice matching process. This validation determines whether a header level-only invoice that was matched to a receipt should continue in the matching and posting process or whether it should be marked as having a TAX discrepancy and removed from the matching process.

## **Cost Pre-Matching**

Cost pre-matching occurs only for PO locations that meet the following conditions:

- Invoices that have never been processed by auto-match exist.
- No receipts exist.

Each invoice line unit cost is compared with the PO item location's unit cost. If the unit costs match within tolerance, the invoice and lines are processed again by auto-match once receipts come in for the PO location.

If there is a discrepancy, then the invoice is processed again once receipts arrive. However, the lines that contain a discrepancy are immediately routed for cost resolution. Once invoices are run through the cost pre-matching algorithm, they are not re-run when the next auto-match run occurs if there are still no receipts.

Scenarios can arise where no receipt lines exist, and no order line corresponds to an invoice line. The assumption is that validation occurs in the EDI upload process and in the manual invoice entry screens prevent these invoices from entering the system. Therefore, auto-match ignores this situation.

## PO/Location Summary Group Matching

PO/location summary group matching processes the following:

- Invoices that have never been processed before by auto-match.
- Invoices that have been processed previously by auto-match but remain unresolved.
- Invoices that have been processed previously by auto-match but that have been identified as multi-unresolved.

First, the system attempts to match the total extended cost of the invoices with the total extended cost of the receipts. Extended cost is defined as the unit cost for an item multiplied by the quantity received or the quantity invoiced. For this comparison, all extended costs are summed for the group of invoices and receipts and compared. The total extended cost for each invoice is taken from the invoice header. The process, however, calculates the receipts' total extended cost.

Quantity matching is also sometimes required. Whether quantity matching is performed is determined by a supplier option. Quantity matching compares the total quantity invoiced for the PO location with the total quantity received for the PO location. As in cost matching, the total quantity invoiced for each invoice is taken from the invoice header. For receipts, the process calculates this sum.

For invoices with quantities representing weight rather than number of eaches, total quantity displayed in the invoice header is represented as the sum of item quantities in "abstract UOM."

Auto-match processing first attempts to match the total extended costs, and optionally the total quantities, exactly. If the costs and quantities do not match exactly, then the system attempts to match them within tolerance. If a match is achieved, all of the invoices, receipts, and their lines for the PO location are assumed to be matched. If a match is not achieved, all invoices and receipts for the PO location are unresolved. These invoices and receipts are processed further with one-to-one invoice matching.

Auto-match accounts for the actions taken by cost reviewers that fully resolve a cost discrepancy when attempting to match at the summary level. If a match is achieved at the summary level, auto-match deletes any outstanding unresolved cost discrepancies and any partially resolved cost discrepancies along with their partial resolutions for the PO location from the system.

**Example 1**

The following example illustrates a successful match:

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Invoice 1                         | \$50,000                   | 1,000                 |
| Invoice 2                         | \$150,000                  | 5,000                 |
| Totals:                           | \$200,000                  | 6,000                 |

| <b>Receipts for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Receipt 1                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Receipt 2                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Receipt 3                         | \$100,000                  | 2,000                 |
| Totals:                           | \$200,000                  | 6,000                 |

In the example, the total extended costs and the total quantities match for the PO location. Therefore, all invoices and receipts will be set to matched status.

**Example 2**

The following example illustrates a successful match, but where quantity matching is not required by the supplier.

| <b>Receipts for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Invoice 1                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Invoice 2                         | \$150,000                  | 5,000                 |
| Totals                            | \$200,000                  | 7,000                 |

| <b>Receipts for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Receipt 1                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Receipt 2                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Receipt 3                         | \$100,000                  | 2,000                 |
| Totals                            | \$200,000                  | 6,000                 |

In the example, only the total extended costs match. However, quantity matching is not required for this supplier. Therefore, these invoices and receipts are considered matched by the auto-matching algorithm.

**Example 3**

The following example illustrates an unsuccessful match, where quantity matching is required by the supplier.

| <b>Receipts for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Invoice 1                         | \$50,000                   | 1,000                 |
| Invoice 2                         | \$150,000                  | 5,500                 |
| Totals:                           | \$200,000                  | 6,500                 |

| <b>Receipts for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Receipt 1                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Receipt 2                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Receipt 3                         | \$100,000                  | 2,000                 |
| Totals:                           | \$200,00                   | 6,000                 |

In the example, because quantity matching is required for the supplier, the match is unsuccessful despite the fact that the costs do match. The invoices and receipts will be set to unresolved status, and an attempt will be made to match them at a one-to-one level.

**Example 4**

The following example illustrates a successful match within tolerance.

| <b>Receipts for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Invoice 1                         | \$50,035                   | 1,000                 |
| Invoice 2                         | \$150,100                  | 5,000                 |
| Totals:                           | \$200,135                  | 6,000                 |

| <b>Receipts for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Receipt 1                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Receipt 2                         | \$50,000                   | 2,000                 |
| Receipt 3                         | \$100,000                  | 2,000                 |
| Totals:                           | \$200,000                  | 6,000                 |

## One-to-One Invoice Matching

One-to-one invoice matching attempts to match each invoice for the PO/location with a single receipt for the PO/location. First, the system attempts a match between the total extended costs. If the extended costs match, the system may, depending upon a supplier option, attempt a match between the total quantities. If there is either an exact match or a match within tolerance, the invoice and receipt along with their lines are considered to be matched. If no match can be found for the invoice, it is left unresolved.

One-to-one matching may result in a multi-unresolved scenario. If any invoices within the PO/location can be successfully matched with one and only one receipt and that receipt can be matched to only one invoice for the PO location, then those invoices and receipts are considered to be matched. If no unmatched invoices remain, then processing stops for the PO/location and all invoices are considered matched. Only when one unmatched invoice exists for the PO/location can line level matching occur. If more than one invoice remains after one-to-one matching, then all remaining unmatched invoices and receipts are considered to be multi-unresolved.

One-to-one matching is driven by invoices. Therefore, if there are unmatched receipts remaining but no unmatched invoices for the PO/location, no further processing occurs. The receipts remain unresolved but no discrepancies are generated.

### Example 1

The following example illustrates how one invoice matches with one and only one receipt. One invoice and two receipts are unresolved.

| Invoices for a PO/Location | Total Extended Cost | Total Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Invoice 1                  | \$50,000            | 5,000          | Matched              |
| Invoice 2                  | \$100,000           | 10,000         | Unresolved           |

| Invoices for a PO/Location | Total Extended Cost | Total Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|----------------------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Receipt 1                  | \$50,000            | 5,000          | Matched              |
| Receipt 2                  | \$25,000            | 2,500          | Unresolved           |
| Receipt 3                  | \$35,000            | 2,500          | Unresolved           |

In the example, Invoice 1 matches with Receipt 1. However, the remaining invoice and receipts do not match one-to-one. Because there are two unmatched receipts remaining and only one unmatched invoice, the remaining unmatched invoice and receipts are considered to be unresolved. If they are eligible for detail matching, they are sent to the detail-matching algorithm.



**Example 2**

The following example illustrates a multi-unresolved match, with no successful matches.

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Invoice 1                         | \$50,000                   | 5,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Invoice 2                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Invoice 2                         | \$35,000                   | 3,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Receipt 1                         | \$40,00                    | 4,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Receipt 2                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Receipt 3                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Receipt 4                         | \$10,000                   | 1,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |

In the example, Invoice 2 can be successfully matched to both Receipt 2 and Receipt 3. Therefore, no match can be obtained for Invoice 2. All invoices and receipts are set to multi-unresolved status.

**Example 3**

The following example illustrates another multi-unresolved match, with no successful matches.

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Invoice 1                         | \$40,000                   | 4,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Invoice 2                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Invoice 3                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Invoice 4                         | \$10,000                   | 1,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Receipt 1                         | \$50,000                   | 5,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Receipt 2                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Receipt 3                         | \$35,000                   | 3,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |

In the example, Receipt 2 can be successfully matched to both Invoice 2 and Invoice 3. All invoices and receipts are set to multi-unresolved status.

**Example 4**

The following example illustrates a multi-unresolved match, but one with successful matches.

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Invoice 1                         | \$50,000                   | 5,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Invoice 2                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Invoice 3                         | \$35,000                   | 3,500                 | Matched                     |

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Receipt 1                         | \$40,000                   | 4,000                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Receipt 2                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Receipt 3                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Multi-unresolved            |
| Receipt 4                         | \$35,000                   | 3,000                 | Matched                     |

In the example, Invoice 2 can be successfully matched with both Receipt 2 and Receipt 3. Invoice 3, however, can be successfully matched only with Receipt 4. Therefore, Invoice 3 and Receipt 4 are set to matched status. All other invoices and receipts for the PO location are set to multi-unresolved status.

**Example 5**

The following example illustrates a scenario in which all invoices match, but there are remaining unresolved receipts.

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Invoice 1                         | \$50,000                   | 5,000                 | Matched                     |
| Invoice 2                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Matched                     |
| Invoice 3                         | \$35,000                   | 3,000                 | Matched                     |

| <b>Invoices for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Receipt 1                         | \$50,000                   | 5,000                 | Matched                     |
| Receipt 2                         | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Matched                     |
| Receipt 3                         | \$15,000                   | 2,500                 | Unresolved                  |
| Receipt 4                         | \$35,000                   | 3,000                 | Matched                     |
| Receipt 5                         | \$75,000                   | 10,000                | Unresolved                  |

In the example, all three invoices can be successfully matched to one and only one receipt. However, two unmatched receipts remain. The invoices are still considered matched, and the receipts remain unresolved.

## Eligibility for Line-Level Matching

In auto-matching, matching can be performed for entire invoices or broken down to the line level. PO location level matching and one-to-one invoice matching are performed for entire invoices and receipts. Line level matching is performed by item.

In order to be eligible for line-level matching, an invoice or receipt must meet the following conditions:

1. Neither the invoice nor receipt can be in multi-unresolved status: If the invoice or receipt is in multi-unresolved status, it is assumed that human intervention is required. No further attempts are made to match the applicable invoice at the line level.
2. Lines must be present on the invoice: Auto-matching assumes that invoices either have all lines in the system or no lines. The system neither validates nor processes partial invoices. If any lines are present, auto-matching assumes that all lines are present.
3. The number of days to routing must be exceeded: The system uses settings and a formula to arrive at its determination of routing days. A supplier option is used to define how long the system should wait before routing discrepancies for invoices for that supplier. However, if the invoice is due sooner than the routing date, then discrepancies may be routed earlier than the route date. A system option determines the maximum number of days before an invoice due date that discrepancies will be routed. The earliest date between the routing date defined by the supplier option and the routing date dictated by the system option is the date on which auto-match routes discrepancies for an invoice.

Supplier option: routing days = x days

System option: maximum days before due date = y days

Supplier driven routing date = invoice date + x days

System driven routing date = invoice due date - y days

The date of actual routing is the earlier of the supplier driven routing date and the system-driven routing date.

## Line-Level Matching

If only one invoice remains unmatched and zero-to-many receipts are unmatched for the PO location and the invoice is eligible, the system attempts to match each line item on the invoice to receipt line items on the receipts for the same item. If a match is not found, price and/or quantity discrepancies are created and routed. Once line level matching is complete for a PO location, if all lines have been matched, then the entire invoice and all of the receipts are considered matched. Otherwise, they remain unresolved.

When invoice lines are sent through line level matching, all existing unresolved or partially resolved cost discrepancies are deleted along with any partial resolutions. If line level matching produces new discrepancies, they are created and routed, thus ensuring that discrepancies are routed with the latest information available about the invoice and receipt lines.

If no receipt lines correspond to an invoice line, cost matching is attempted for the applicable invoice line using the unit cost from the PO. The system assumes the invoice line exists on the order. If there is a discrepancy, a cost discrepancy is created and routed. In this scenario, a quantity discrepancy is automatically created and routed where the entire invoiced quantity is the discrepant quantity.

For line-level matching, cost and quantity matching are always performed. If cost matching fails, quantity matching is still performed in order to route potential quantity discrepancies that may be discovered. When discrepancies are created, the PO supplier is associated with the discrepancy.

For quantity line level matching, the comparison is made between the quantity invoiced and the sum of the quantities received across the receipts for that item. If a quantity match cannot be obtained, then a quantity discrepancy is generated and routed for the invoice line and the receipt lines for that item.

### Example 1

The following example illustrates a scenario in which all lines match, and the invoices and receipts are set to matched status.

| <b>Invoice Lines for a PO/Location</b> |             |                  |                 |                             |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
|                                        | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> | <b>Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
| Invoice 1                              |             |                  | 550             | Matched                     |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 1      | \$5.00           | 100             | Matched                     |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 2      | \$10.00          | 200             | Matched                     |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 3      | \$15.00          | 250             | Matched                     |

| <b>Invoice Lines for a PO/Location</b> |             |                  |                 |                             |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
|                                        | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> | <b>Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
| Receipt 1                              |             |                  | 565             | Matched                     |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 1      | \$5.02           | 105             | Matched                     |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 2      | \$10.10          | 210             | Matched                     |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 3      | \$15.03          | 250             | Matched                     |

In the example, assume line-level tolerances are set such that all lines match, and the line-level statuses are set to "matched" accordingly.

**Example 2**

The following example illustrates a scenario in which some lines match, and the invoices and receipts remain in unresolved status.

| <b>Invoice Lines for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> | <b>Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Invoice 1                              |             |                  | 550             | Unresolved                  |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 1      | \$12.00          | 100             | Unresolved                  |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 2      | \$10.00          | 200             | Matched                     |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 3      | \$12.00          | 250             | Unresolved                  |

| <b>Invoice Lines for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> | <b>Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Receipt 1                              |             |                  | 550             | Unresolved                  |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 1      | \$5              | 100             | Unresolved                  |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 2      | \$10             | 200             | Matched                     |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 3      | \$10             | 250             | Unresolved                  |

In the example, the lines value for Item 2 is matched. However, because Items 1 and 3 do not match within tolerance, the receipt and invoice are unmatched.

**Example 3**

The following example illustrates a scenario in which some lines match, and the invoices and receipts remain in unresolved status. Note that one invoice line has no corresponding receipt item.

| <b>Invoice Lines for a PO/Location</b> | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> | <b>Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Invoice 1                              |             |                  | 550             | Unresolved                  |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 1      | \$12.00          | 100             | Unresolved                  |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 2      | \$10.00          | 200             | Matched                     |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 3      | \$12.00          | 250             | Unresolved                  |

| <b>Invoice Lines for a PO/Location</b> |             |                  |                 |                             |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
|                                        | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> | <b>Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
| Receipt 1                              |             |                  | 550             | Unresolved                  |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 1      | \$5.00           | 100             | Unresolved                  |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 2      | \$10.00          | 200             | Matched                     |

| <b>Order Lines for a PO/Location</b> |             |                  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|
|                                      | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> |
| - Order line                         | Item 1      | \$5.00           |
| - Order line                         | Item 2      | \$10.00          |
| - Order line                         | Item 3      | \$12.00          |

In the example, Item 2 matches. A cost discrepancy is created for Item 1. No cost discrepancy is created for Item 3 because its unit cost matches the PO unit cost. A quantity discrepancy is created for Item 3 where the received quantity is zero because the item is not on the receipt.

#### Example 4

The following example illustrates a scenario in which one invoice line is matched to many receipt lines.

| <b>Invoice Lines for a PO/Location</b> |             |                  |                 |                             |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
|                                        | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> | <b>Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
| Invoice 1                              |             |                  |                 | Matched                     |
| - Invoice line                         | Item 1      | \$5.00           | 100             | Matched                     |

| <b>Invoice Lines for a PO/Location</b> |             |                  |                 |                             |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
|                                        | <b>Item</b> | <b>Unit Cost</b> | <b>Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
| Receipt 1                              |             |                  |                 | Matched                     |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 1      | \$5.00           | 70              | Matched                     |
| Receipt 2                              |             |                  |                 | Matched                     |
| - Receipt line                         | Item 1      | \$5.00           | 30              | Matched                     |

In the example, one invoice line can be matched with two receipt lines.

## Recycling and Overall Flow

As soon as invoices arrive, the next auto-matching batch run processes them. If there are no receipts, invoices are sent to cost pre-matching immediately - allowing for early identification of cost discrepancies and correction of PO, if necessary, to improve match rates when receipts arrive.

Once receipts arrive, the invoices and receipts are matched at the PO/location level and at the one-to-one level. If no match exists, these invoices and receipts are recycled through summary level matching until the routing days parameter has passed. If there is a match, then any unresolved or partially resolved cost discrepancies are removed from the system.

For discrepancies that have been fully resolved, the actions taken are reflected in the adjusted total extended cost and adjusted total quantity of the invoices and the receipts. The adjusted cost and quantity values will be available to support summary matching on-line.

After the routing days parameter has passed, an invoice in unmatched status will undergo line-level matching. In this type of scenario, all existing unresolved or partially resolved cost discrepancies are deleted. New cost and quantity discrepancies are created if any exist.

After line level matching is performed for an invoice (through either the auto-match or the on-line matching process), that invoice is never processed by auto-match again.

## Partially Matched Receipts

Users may choose to split a receipt item. Splitting a receipt a portion of the receipt quantities to support a match or resolve a discrepancy online. The unmatched portion of the receipt is available to match against future invoices. Partially matched receipts (that is, the unmatched portion) are available to both on-line and auto-match processes to support matches.

### Example 1

The following example illustrates summary level matching:

| Invoice Lines for a PO/Location | Item | Extended Cost | Quantity | Status Prior to Matching | Status After Matching |
|---------------------------------|------|---------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Invoice 1                       |      | \$30,000      | 500      | Unresolved               | Matched               |

| Invoice Lines for a PO/Location | Item | Extended Cost | Quantity | Status Prior to Matching | Status After Matching |
|---------------------------------|------|---------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                 |      | \$60,000      | 1,000    | Partially Matched        | Matched               |
|                                 |      | \$30,000      | 500      | Previously matched       | Matched               |
|                                 |      | \$15,000      | 250      | Unresolved               | Matched               |
|                                 |      | \$15,000      | 250      | Unresolved               | Matched               |

In the example, a partially matched receipt is used to match an unprocessed invoice. Only the unmatched lines for the receipt are used to determine whether the invoice and receipt match at the summary level.

### Example 2

The following example illustrates line level matching:

| Invoice Lines for a PO/Location | Item | Extended Cost | Quantity | Status Prior to Matching | Status After Matching |
|---------------------------------|------|---------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Invoice 1                       |      |               |          | Unresolved               | Unresolved            |
| - Invoice line                  | 2    | \$15.00       | 250      | Unresolved               | Unresolved            |
| - Invoice line                  | 3    | \$15.00       | 250      | Unresolved               | Matched               |

| Invoice Lines for a PO/Location | Item   | Extended Cost | Quantity | Status Prior to Matching | Status After Matching |
|---------------------------------|--------|---------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| Receipt 1                       |        |               |          | Partially Matched        | Matched               |
| - Receipt line                  | Item 1 | \$30.00       | 500      | Previously matched       | Matched               |
| - Receipt line                  | Item 2 | \$15.00       | 250      | Previously matched       | Matched               |
| - Receipt line                  | Item 3 | \$15.00       | 250      | Unresolved               | Matched               |

In the example, the invoice remains unresolved and the receipt becomes matched. Even though Item 2 of Invoice 1 matches with Item 2 of Receipt 1, Item 2 of Receipt 1 had already been matched to a different line on a different invoice. Therefore, it is not reused here to make a match. Item 3 of Receipt 1 is unresolved and is therefore available to be matched to Item 3 of Invoice 1.

## Matching Tolerances

Matching tolerances are defined for:

- Costs and quantities, for both summary and detail (line-level) matching
- Discrepancies in favor of the retailer and those in favor of the supplier
- Tolerance ranges
- Supplier, department, or system level (default)

Tolerances are set up for total invoice (merchandise) cost to support summary level matching during the auto-match and on-line processes. Summary level quantity matching is optional, per supplier parameter; the tolerance dialog. Detail (line-level) cost matching is performed based on the unit cost of the item. Quantity matching is always done at the line-level, requiring a tolerance provision. Tolerances may be set up as percentages or nominal amounts. A system option provides for definition of the maximum percentage tolerance that can be used.

Tolerances are defined separately for discrepancies in favor of the retailer and those in favor of the supplier. To illustrate, if the invoice cost is \$20.00 and the purchase order (receipt) cost is \$30.00, the discrepancy of 10 is in favor of the retailer because the invoice cost is less than expected.

Discrete tolerance amounts or percentages may be defined for value and quantity ranges to hone the matching process. Ranges are defined for summary and line-level matching.

In general, when attempting to match invoices with quantities representing weight, the "percentage" tolerance type at the system level should be used. For these invoices, the system would apply the same logic regardless of whether the invoice shows number of pounds or number of packs. So using a percentage rather than an amount would be the more effective choice.

Tolerances may be defined at the supplier level, the department level, or the system-wide level. The matching processes first determine whether a supplier-level tolerance applies to the invoice being matched. If a supplier-level tolerance does not exist, a check will be made for department level. If line-level matching is being performed, then ReIM will use the department for that item to retrieve tolerances. In the summary matching case, an item is selected at random from the corresponding PO, and the department for that item is used to retrieve tolerances. Finally, if supplier- and department- level tolerances do not exist, the system-level tolerance will default.



## History and Metrics

ReIM records summary and detail history for matched invoices and receipts. In addition, the system records whether or not each match was exact or not. At the summary level, the group of receipts and invoice numbers is stored. At the detail level, receipt lines matching to a particular invoice line is also stored.

For each auto-match run, the following metrics about the run are stored:

- The run date.
- The number of invoices that matched exactly.
- The number of invoices that matched within tolerance.
- The total number of invoices processed.

## Best Terms Calculations

The best terms calculation process compares the terms on the invoice and the terms on the PO, selects the most favorable term (according to each term's ranking), and determines a terms date. Best terms and terms date are subject to supplier-level option. The best terms calculation process is called after the auto-matching and on-line matching processes, and for pre-paid invoices.

After the best terms are calculated and the terms date is determined, the results are written to IM\_DOC\_HEAD for the invoice.

## Terms Ranking Overview

Terms are ranked numerically. Terms with a lower ranking are preferable to terms with a higher ranking. During the best terms calculation, the ranks of the invoice terms and the PO terms are compared, and the terms with the lowest rank are selected as the best terms.

## Supplier Options

The following supplier options (IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS) affect the best terms calculation:

- Always Use Invoice Terms (USE\_INVOICE\_TERMS\_IND): When this indicator is set to Y, only invoice terms will be used, and there the comparison against PO terms is not performed.
- ROG Date Allowed (ROG\_DATE\_ALLOWED\_IND): When this indicator is set to Y, the supplier allows the receipt of goods (ROG) date to be used to when determining the terms date. This indicator can only be set to Y if the Always Use Invoice Terms indicator is set to N.

## Terms Date

The terms date is the later of the invoice date or the receipt of goods (ROG) date. The ROG date replaces invoice date as the terms date when all of the following are true:

- Always Use Invoice Terms (USE\_INVOICE\_TERMS\_IND) on the supplier options table is set to N.
- ROG Date Allowed (ROG\_DATE\_ALLOWED\_IND) on the supplier options table is set to Y.
- The ROG date is later than the invoice date.

---

**Note:** If there are multiple receipts for an invoice, the ROG date is the date of the last receipt.

---

## Assumptions and Dependencies

- Best terms calculation applies only to merchandise invoices.
- Merchandise invoices must be in "matched" status before the best terms calculation is performed.
- When the supplier option Always Use Invoice Terms is set to Y, the invoice terms are always used. The due date is calculated using the invoice date. The PO terms are never considered.
- The payment of invoices prior to or during matching does not update the matching status of the invoice. In these situations, a pre-paid invoice indicator is tripped to ensure the invoice is not paid a second time after matching and to trigger the correct accounting distribution. The best terms process is not re-invoked if the pre-paid indicator is set to Y.

## Credit Note Auto-Matching

Credit Note Auto-Matching pairs credit note requests to corresponding credit notes sent by the supplier. The CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch attempts auto-matching of credit notes from suppliers, to credit note requests from the retailer without manual intervention. The batch also creates and resolves detail level discrepancies utilizing a predefined set of reason codes. These reason codes are defined within Invoice Matching via the System Options Maintenance screen. In addition, the batch utilizes a variety of configurable "keys" to allow for document groups to be matched in ways other than just distinct purchase order and location combinations.

The following table describes under which circumstances credit notes and credit note requests are eligible to be matched by the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch process.

| Document Status | Document Hold Status | Holding Supplier | Credit Notes | Credit Note Requests |
|-----------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Approved        | Never held           | Yes              | N/A          | Eligible             |
| Approved        | Held                 | Yes              | Eligible     | N/A                  |
| Approved        | Released             | Yes              | Eligible     | Eligible             |
| Approved        | Never held           | No               | Ineligible   | N/A                  |
| Posted          | Never held           | No               | Eligible     | N/A                  |

In addition to the requirements listed above, the following criteria must apply for documents to be processed by the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch:

- Credit notes must never have had a discrepancy created against them.
- Credit notes must never have been previously detail matched.

If the documents are eligible for matching, they are collected into a pool of matchable documents by the batch. The batch process is multi-threaded. It performs matching on eligible documents by first grouping the eligible documents with respect to the supplier. Once grouped with respect to the supplier, the documents are processed for each configurable key. Each document-key set is further processed using the following three matching algorithms.

- Summary matching
- One-to-one matching
- Detail (line level) matching

In summary matching, documents are matched in groups at the summary level by comparing the total extended costs for all the documents in the group. Quantity matching is only attempted if the supplier options indicate it as required. If a match is achieved, the documents are marked with the matched status, and drop out of the matching pool.

If the summary match attempt fails for the group, the batch attempts matching at the one-to-one level. One-to-one matching attempts to match each distinct eligible credit note to a single credit note request. The match is again attempted by comparing the extended cost on the credit note to that of the credit note request, and quantity matching is only attempted depending on the supplier options. If one-to-one matches are found, they are flagged as such and will not be processed by subsequent match attempts.

Line level matching is the last attempted match algorithm. This algorithm attempts to match documents at the item line level. To avoid item matching between unrelated credit notes and credit note requests, this algorithm expects just one unmatched credit note to be remaining in the matchable pool. In case there is more than one credit note still in unmatched status, no match attempt will be made. Line level matching also automatically creates and resolves discrepancies, if the appropriate system options have been set. Once these discrepancies are created, the algorithm also attempts to resolve the discrepancies by creating resolution actions in the system in accordance with the nature of the discrepancies.

On the next run of the ReasonCodeActionRollupBatch, documents are generated for any resolution action generated by the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch.

## Configurable Keys (Flexible Pool Keys)

Grouping documents into sets using configurable (flexible) pool keys allows for matching in combinations beyond just the PO / Location combination. Note that when we refer to a document set, the set can only contain documents within the same supplier.

These document-key sets are categorized by common attributes which are defined on the document itself (credit notes and credit note requests). These attributes are referred to as Configurable or Flexible Pool Keys. By default, the credit note auto match process aggregates document sets based on the following keys:

- Credit Note Request ID
- Original Invoice ID
- PO / Location combination

In case of Credit Note Request ID and Original Invoice ID, two of the four customizable reference fields of the documents are used as place holders for the key values. For instance, the Ref No.3 field is used to store the Credit Note Request ID, and the Ref No. 4 field is used to store the original Invoice ID.

A document can exist in only one document-key set at a time. Note that a document-key set will exist only if it contains both credit notes and credit note requests. Matching will be attempted only for sets not containing both credit notes and credit note requests. This makes it impossible to create, route and resolve discrepancies for credit notes that are yet to be received by the retailer.

Within each document-key set, matches are attempted using three different matching algorithms. If a match is obtained with an algorithm, the matched documents are flagged as such, and processing continues on to the next document-key set. When all configurable three algorithms are finished processing within a document-key sets, processing moves to the next configurable key-set and starts again from the first matching algorithm.

Below is the order for attempting a match in a document-key set when no match is found:

1. Credit Note Request ID (configurable key)
  - Summary Matching (matching algorithm)
  - One to One Matching (matching algorithm)
  - Line -level Matching (matching algorithm)
2. Original Invoice ID (configurable key)
  - Summary Matching (matching algorithm)
  - One to One Matching (matching algorithm)
  - Line -level Matching (matching algorithm)
3. PO / Location (configurable key)
  - Summary Matching (matching algorithm)
  - One to One Matching (matching algorithm)
  - Line -level Matching (matching algorithm)

### **Summary Group Matching Algorithm**

Summary matching attempts to match the total extended cost of the credit notes with the total extended cost of the credit note requests. Extended cost is defined as the unit cost for an item multiplied by the quantity of the item on the document. The total extended cost for each credit note and credit note request is taken from the document header.

Quantity matching also is sometimes required. Whether quantity matching is performed is determined by supplier options. Quantity matching compares the total quantity on the credit note, with the total quantity on the credit note request. As in cost matching, the total quantity for each credit note and credit note request is taken from the header.

If the costs and quantities do not match exactly, then the system attempts to match them within tolerance. See "[Matching Tolerances](#)" for more details. If a match is achieved, all of the credit notes, credit note requests, and their lines for that document-key set are assumed to be matched. If a match is not achieved, all credit notes and credit note requests for that document-key set are left in their original approved status. After summary matching has been completed, the credit notes and requests become eligible to be processed with a different matching algorithm if no match was found at the summary level.

Consider an attempted summary match where two credit notes were received for two credit note requests. Assuming that the invoice and receipt data in the application is as follows:

- Purchase Order=89890
- Location=1000001

| Document Type | Document ID | Unit Cost | Extended Cost | Quantity |
|---------------|-------------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| Invoice       | INV555      | \$11.00   | \$440         | 40       |
| Receipt       | SHP444      | \$10.00   | \$200         | 30       |

When matched, the invoice and receipt will create a cost discrepancy of \$40, and a quantity discrepancy of \$100--which will generate a credit note request cost for \$40 and a credit note request quantity for \$100.

The default Invoice Matching Pool Key configuration will have the following priority and values.

1. Credit Note Request ID
2. Invoice ID
3. Purchase Order/Location

**Example 1: Matchable by credit note request ID; quantity matching not required by supplier.**

The following example illustrates a successful match using the first Pool Key attribute, Credit Note Request ID.

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3   | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| CRDNRC-123             | 40                  | CRDNRC-123 | INV555   | 40       |
| CRDNRQ-456             | 100                 | CRDNRQ-456 | INV555   | 10       |

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3   | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| CRDNT-246              | 40                  | CRDNRC-123 | INV555   | 40       |
| CRDNT-369              | 10                  | CRDNRQ-456 | INV555   | 10       |

The credit note request associated with a credit note is determined from the Ref No 3 field that should contain the credit note request Id. In the example, the total extended cost for a credit note matches exactly with the extended cost of its respective Credit Note Request. Therefore, all credit notes and credit note requests will be set to matched status.

**Example 2: Quantity matching required by supplier, outside tolerance**

The following example illustrates an unsuccessful match, where quantity matching is required by the supplier, and the tolerance level is set to 10%. It is assumed that the documents are matchable by credit note request ID.

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3   | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| CRDNRC-123             | 40                  | CRDNRC-123 | INV555   | 20       |
| CRDNRC-456             | 100                 | CRDNRQ-456 | INV555   | 2        |

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3   | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| CRDNT-246              | 500                 | CRDNRC-123 | INV555   | 25       |

In the example, the match is unsuccessful, despite the fact that the extended costs do match. The failed match is due to the requirement by the supplier to match quantities, and the difference in quantities on the credit note request--and the credit note is more than the allowed tolerance of 10 percent. The credit notes and credit note requests will remain in their original status.

**Example 3 (quantity matching required by supplier, within tolerance)**

The following example illustrates an unsuccessful match when the pool key is the credit\_note\_request\_ID (Ref No 3), but a successful match when the pool key is Invoice\_ID. In this scenario, quantity matching is required by the supplier, and tolerance level is set to 10.

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3   | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| CRDNRC-123             | 40                  | CRDNRC-123 | INV555   | 20       |
| CRDNRC-456             | 100                 | CRDNRQ-456 | INV555   | 4        |

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3   | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| CRDNT-246              | 500                 | CRDNRC-123 | INV555   | 25       |

In the example, the match is not successful when using Credit Note Request ID (reference field 3) as the pool key, because the extended cost difference (500 - 400) is outside of tolerance.

However, if the batch process was using the Invoice ID (reference field 4) as the pool key the match would be successful because the extended costs (400+100 = 500) match, and the quantities match within tolerance (20+4 = 24, where 24 is within 10% of 25). All the credit note requests and credit notes will be set to the status of matched. Example 4 illustrates a scenario in which Invoice ID is used as the pool key.

In case of cost discrepancies, the costs will match if the extended cost differences between the credit note request and the credit note are within tolerance.

**Example 4: Matchable by invoice ID.**

If the credit notes and credit requests are not matchable by the credit note request ID. The matching process will attempt a one-to-one, and then a line-level match before moving to the next document key-set which is the invoice ID. The invoice ID is populated in the Ref 4 field of the credit note. The following example illustrates an attempted summary match which failed when using credit note request ID, but is successful when the match is attempted using the second priority Pool Key attribute, Invoice ID.

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3   | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| CRDNRC-123             | 20                  | CRDNRC-123 | INV555   | 2        |
| CRDNRC-456             | 80                  | CRDNRC-456 | INV555   | 8        |

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3 | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| CRDNT-246              | 100                 |          | INV555   | 10       |

In the example, the Ref 3 field is empty. Therefore, a match attempted with the Credit Note Request ID fails. Assuming that one-to-one and line-level matches also fail, a second attempt to summary match will be made in the next document-key set (using the invoice ID). In this case, because the credit note and credit note requests match by Invoice ID, all credit notes and credit note requests will be set to matched status.

**Example 5: Matchable by PO Location**

If a credit note and credit request is not matchable in the document-key sets utilizing credit note request ID, or invoice ID, then the match will be attempted using the PO and Location combination which is the third priority in the default Pool Key Attributes of the system.

Assuming that the invoice and receipt data in the application is as follows:

- Purchase Order=89890
- Location=1000001

| Document Type | Document ID | Unit Cost | Extended Cost | Quantity |
|---------------|-------------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| Invoice       | INV555      | \$11.00   | \$440         | 40       |
| Receipt       | SHP444      | \$10.00   | \$200         | 30       |

When matched, the invoice and receipt will create a cost discrepancy of \$40 and a discrepancy of \$100, which will generate a credit note request for \$40 and a credit note request quantity for \$100.

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3   | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|----------|
| CRDNRC-123             | 40                  | CRDNRC-123 | INV555   | 40       |
| CRDNRC-456             | 100                 | CRDNRQ-456 | INV666   | 10       |

| Credit Note Request ID | Total Extended Cost | Ref No 3 | Ref No 4 | Quantity |
|------------------------|---------------------|----------|----------|----------|
| CRDNT-246              | 140                 |          |          | 50       |

In the example, both the Ref No 3 and Ref No 4 fields on the credit note are empty. Therefore matching is not even attempted at the Credit Note Request ID or invoice ID pool keys. A third attempt to match will be made with the PO and Location combination. As calculated from the above data, the PO and location combination for all three documents is: 89890-1000001. Since this combination is the same for all three documents, and the extended cost of the credit note requests match with the credit note, all credit notes and credit note requests will be set to matched status.

### One-to-One Invoice Matching Algorithm

One-to-one credit note matching is considered another form of summary matching. The only addition to the rule is that instead of attempting matches in groups, one-to-one matching attempts to match a single credit note with a single credit note request.

The batch first attempts a match between the total extended costs. If the total extended costs do not match exactly for the credit note and the credit note request pair, then tolerances are applied to check if the cost discrepancy is within tolerance. In case quantity matching is required by the supplier, header level quantity matching is also attempted for the document pair within tolerance. If no match can be found, the documents are left in their original status.

One-to-one algorithm will attempt a match only when at least one unmatched credit note exists in the document-key set. If no unmatched credit notes remain, then processing stops for the document-key set.

Some scenarios of one-to-one matching are listed below. Note that the examples are given to demonstrate an understanding of one-to-one matching algorithm. It is assumed that quantity matching is required in the supplier options, and documents are matchable only by credit Note Request ID.

#### Example 1: Exact Match

The following example illustrates how one credit note matches with one and only one credit note request. One credit note and two credit note requests are left in their original approved status.

| Credit Note | Total Extended Cost | Total Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| CRDNT 1     | \$50,000            | \$5,000        | Matched              |
| CRDNT 2     | \$100,000           | \$10,000       | Approved             |



| Credit Note | Total Extended Cost | Total Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| CRDNRC 1    | \$50,000            | 5,000          | Matched              |
| CRDNRC 2    | \$25,000            | 2,500          | Approved             |
| CRDNRC 3    | \$35,000            | 2,500          | Approved             |

In the example, CRDNT 1 matches with CRDNRC 1. However, the remaining credit (CRDNT 2) does not match with either of the two remaining credit note requests so it remains unmatched. The remaining credit note requests (CRDNRC 2 and CRDNRC 3) are also left in their original state. The matching algorithm will now move to the next matching algorithm within the document-key set to consider matching these documents.

**Example 2: Match unsuccessful; one credit note but two credit note requests**

The following example illustrates an unsuccessful match i.e. no successful matches.

| Credit Note | Total Extended Cost | Total Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| CRDNT 1     | \$50,000            | 5,000          | Approved             |
| CRDNT 2     | \$25,000            | 2,500          | Approved             |
| CRDNT 3     | \$35,000            | 3,000          | Approved             |

| Credit Note | Total Extended Cost | Total Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| CRDNRC 1    | \$40,000            | 5,000          | Approved             |
| CRDNRC 2    | \$25,000            | 2,500          | Approved             |
| CRDNRC 3    | \$25,000            | 2,500          | Approved             |
| CRDNRC 4    | \$10,000            | 1,000          | Approved             |

In the example, CRDNT 2 can be successfully matched to both CRDNRC 2, and CRDNRC 3. Therefore, no match can be obtained for Invoice 2. All credit notes and credit note requests are left in their original status.

**Example 3: Match unsuccessful; two credit notes for one credit note request**

The following example illustrates another multi-unresolved match, with no successful matches.

| <b>Credit Note</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| CRDNT 1            | \$40,000                   | 4,000                 | Approved                    |
| CRDNT 2            | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Approved                    |
| CRDNT 3            | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Approved                    |
| CRDNT 4            | \$10,000                   | 1,000                 | Approved                    |

| <b>Credit Note</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| CRDNRC 1           | \$50,000                   | 5,000                 | Approved                    |
| CRDNRC 2           | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Approved                    |
| CRDNRC 3           | \$35,000                   | 3,000                 | Approved                    |

In the example, CRDNRC 2 can be successfully matched to both CRDNT 2 and CRDNT 3. All credit notes and credit note requests are left in the original Approved status.

**Example 4: All credit notes are matched, but credit note requests remain.**

The following example illustrates a scenario in which all credit notes match, but there are remaining unresolved credit note requests.

| <b>Credit Note</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| CRDNT 1            | \$50,000                   | 5,000                 | Matched                     |
| CRDNT 2            | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Matched                     |
| CRDNT 3            | \$35,000                   | 3,000                 | Matched                     |

| <b>Credit Note</b> | <b>Total Extended Cost</b> | <b>Total Quantity</b> | <b>Status Post Matching</b> |
|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| CRDNRC 1           | \$50,000                   | 5,000                 | Matched                     |
| CRDNRC 2           | \$25,000                   | 2,500                 | Matched                     |
| CRDNRC 3           | \$15,000                   | 2,500                 | Approved                    |
| CRDNRC 4           | \$35,000                   | 3,000                 | Matched                     |
| CRDNRC 5           | \$75,000                   | 10,000                | Approved                    |

In the example, all three credit notes are successfully matched to one and only one credit note request. However, two unmatched credit note requests remain. Since there are no credit notes left for matching, processing will stop for this document-key set.

## Line Level Matching Algorithm

Once summary matching and one-to-one matching pools have been exhausted, the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch proceeds to attempts match at the line level.

In addition to the eligibility requirements for summary matching, lines must be present on the documents for Line-level matching to proceed. The batch assumes that all lines are present and valid for that credit note and credit note request. Moreover, the algorithm attempts matches only if there is just one credit note left unmatched in the document-key set.

Considering that only one eligible credit note and zero-to-many credit note requests are unmatched for a document key-set, the system attempts to match each line item on that credit note to a credit note request line item. When a detail level match is found, the detail on the credit note and credit note request documents are both flagged as matched. Once line level matching is complete for a document key-set, and all lines have been matched, then the entire credit note and all of its related credit note requests are considered matched. Otherwise, they remain in their original approved status.

For line-level matching, cost and quantity matching are always performed. If cost matching fails, quantity matching is still performed in order to route potential quantity discrepancies that may be discovered.

For quantity line level matching, the comparison is made between the sum of quantities from the credit notes and sum of the quantities on the credit note request for that item. If a quantity match cannot be obtained, then a quantity discrepancy is generated and routed for the credit note and the credit note request lines for that item.

### Example 1 (match within tolerance)

The following example illustrates a scenario in which all lines match within tolerance, and the credit notes and credit note requests are set to matched status.

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|----------------------|
| CRDNT 1     |      |           | 550      | Matched              |
| Line        | 1    | \$5.00    | 100      | Matched              |
| Line        | 2    | \$10.00   | 200      | Matched              |
| Line        | 3    | \$15.00   | 250      | Matched              |

| Credit Note Request | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|---------------------|------|-----------|----------|----------------------|
| CRDNRC              |      |           | 565      | Matched              |
| Line                | 1    | \$5.02    | 105      | Matched              |
| Line                | 2    | \$10.10   | 210      | Matched              |
| Line                | 3    | \$15.03   | 250      | Matched              |

In the example, assume line-level tolerances are set such that all lines match, therefore the line-level statuses are set to matched accordingly.

**Example 2 (match resolving discrepancy)**

The following example illustrates a scenario in which tolerances allow only one line to matches, but the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch is able to resolve the discrepancies in other items, and match the credit note and credit note request.

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching               |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| CRDNT 1     |      |           | 550      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 1    | \$12.00   | 100      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |
| Line        | 2    | \$10.00   | 200      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 3    | \$12.00   | 250      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching               |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| CRDNRC 1    |      |           | 600      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 1    | \$12.00   | 110      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |
| Line        | 2    | \$10.10   | 200      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 3    | \$10.10   | 250      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |

In the example, the lines value for Item 2 is matched. However, Items 1 and 3 do not match within tolerance. If however, reason codes are entered in the appropriate default columns for automatically handling Credit Note matching discrepancies in the system options table, then discrepancies are created automatically for Item1 and Item 3 and the two items are set to matched status on both documents.

**Discrepancy Creation and Resolution in Line Level Matching**

When discrepancies are created as part of the line-level matching process, they are automatically resolved by the batch process. This resolution takes place by selecting the appropriate reason code from the system options and then resolving those discrepancy by creating resolution actions in the system. For instance, if a cost discrepancy is detected, then a resolution action in the form of a Credit Note Request for cost or a Credit Memo is generated. On the next run of the reason code action rollup process, these newly created resolution actions will be rolled up to create the appropriate resolution documents.

It is important to distinguish the differences between overages that are in favor of the retailer as opposed to the supplier. In credit note matching, when a credit note is greater than the credit note request issued for it, the overage is in the favor of the retailer and a credit memo is issued to reconcile the discrepancy. This is because the credit note already represents an asset to the retailer. The supplier has issued more credit to the retailer than was appropriate based on the credit note request. If the retailer does not wish to automatically issue credit memos when the credit note is larger than the credit note request, then the system options, Auto-resolution Reason Code for Credit Memo - Cost and "Auto-resolution Reason Code for Credit Memo-Qty, should be left blank.

If the applicable system option for a resolution action code type does not have a reason code defined in the System Options Maintenance screen then discrepancies of that type are not generated. It is assumed that the retailer will handle these discrepancies manually. This means that the credit note will not be matched and processing will stop for the document set. This allows for the retailer to have the batch resolve only specific discrepancy types. For example, many retailers may not want to automatically generate Credit Memos in response to Credit Note overages.

#### Example 1 (cost discrepancy)

The following example illustrates a scenario in which the first line on the credit note matches with the first line on the credit note request. The second line has a cost discrepancy.

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching               |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| CRDNT 1     |      |           | 300      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 1    | \$12.00   | 100      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 2    | \$5.00    | 200      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching               |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| CRDNTR 1    |      |           | 600      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 1    | \$12.00   | 110      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |
| Line        | 2    | \$10.10   | 200      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 3    | \$10.00   | 250      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |

In the above scenario Item 2 in credit note and credit note request has a cost discrepancy of \$5. The Line level match algorithm automatically generates a cost discrepancy for the item, and generates a Resolution Action in the system for a Credit Note Request - Cost, where the total extended cost on the credit note request is \$1,000.00.

**Example 2 (quantitydiscrepancy)**

The following example illustrates a scenario in which the first line on the credit note matches with the first line on the credit note request. The second line has a quantity discrepancy.

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching               |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| CRDNT 1     |      |           | 300      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 1    | \$12.00   | 100      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 2    | \$10.00   | 200      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching               |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| CRDNTR 1    |      |           | 310      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 1    | \$12.00   | 110      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |
| Line        | 2    | \$10.10   | 210      | Matched                            |

In the above scenario, Item 2 in credit note and credit note request has a quantity discrepancy of 10 (assumed to be above tolerance values). The Line level match algorithm automatically generates a quantity discrepancy for the item, and generates a resolution action in the system for a Credit Note Request - Quantity. The above discrepancies are in the favor of the supplier. In case of the discrepancy being in the favor of the retailer, resolution actions would have been Credit Memos (cost or quantity).

**Example 3 (orphan items - credit memo)**

A case might exist when an item on the credit note does not exist on the credit note request. The CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch will resolve the discrepancy of the orphan items by utilizing the resolution actions for Credit Memos.

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching               |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|------------------------------------|
| CRDNT 1     |      |           | 300      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 1    | \$12.00   | 100      | Matched                            |
| Line        | 2    | \$10.00   | 200      | Matched (by resolving discrepancy) |

| Credit Note | Item | Unit Cost | Quantity | Status Post Matching |
|-------------|------|-----------|----------|----------------------|
| CRDNTR 1    |      |           | 150      | Matched              |
| Line        | 1    | \$12.00   | 110      | Matched              |

In this scenario Item 2 in credit note does not exist in the credit note request. This orphan item creates a cost discrepancy. Since the discrepancy is in the favor of the retailer, the Line level match algorithm will automatically generate a Resolution Actions in the system for a Credit Memo-Cost, where total cost on the memo is \$2,000.00.

## Role of Reason Code Action Rollup Batch in Credit Note Matching

The ReasonCodeActionRollupBatch facilitates the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch process in the following ways:

- **Document Creation**

Resolution actions created as part of the discrepancy creation process of the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch are converted to first class documents on the next run of the ReasonCodeActionRollupBatch. This is an existing feature of the ReasonCodeActionRollupBatch.

- **Transfer of Customizable Reference Fields**

Currently, documents in the system have a set of four (4) customizable reference fields. These fields are completely optional and their population is left to the discretion of the retailer and their suppliers. If applicable, the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch utilizes the third and fourth customizable reference fields to facilitate matching. In such cases the ReasonCodeActionRollupBatch makes sure that the values of those fields are transferred to the newly created documents.

- **Tolerances**

Tolerances are handled in a manner similar to the invoice auto match batch process, and tolerance values used for credit note auto match are same as the tolerance values used for invoice matching.

Matching tolerances are defined at the following levels:

- Summary or Line
- Cost or Quantity
- Favor of Retailer or Supplier
- Amount or Percentage

Summary matching and one to one matching are both considered types of summary matching, therefore, one to one matches also uses summary level tolerances.

During the match process, tolerances are selected in the following order:

1. Supplier
2. Department
3. System

If no supplier level tolerances are defined, then departmental tolerances are used for a random item in the document set. If departmental tolerances are not defined for that item, then system level tolerances are used for the document set. Note that a document set must have items to use department level tolerances.

## Currencies

Tolerance values are stored using the primary system currency. If the credit note currency and the credit note request both have the same currency but that currency differs from the system currency, the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch will convert them into the system currency utilizing the currency APIs to determine if the documents fall within appropriate tolerances. Note that the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch process will not attempt to match a credit note with a credit note request if the currency between the two documents is not the same.

## VAT Matching

CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch only detects VAT discrepancies at the detail level. This means that when documents are being processed by the detail matching algorithm, a check is performed prior to matching, ensuring that for each item the VAT codes and rates on the credit note match those on the credit note request for the corresponding item. When a discrepancy is detected, processing for that document stops and detail matching is not performed for that document. In this circumstance, the Invoice Matching user will have to match and resolve the VAT discrepancy manually through the user interface.

## History and Record Keeping

ReIM records summary and detail history for matched credit notes and credit note requests. The existing credit note matching history data model will be leveraged to ensure than an accurate accounting of match data is stored in the system. In addition, a new history data model has been introduced which holds history data for a specific match. The new history tables are populated after the completion and success of a match.

## Data Purge

When document data becomes dated, it is purged from the system via the BatchPurgeBatch. This is also true for the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch related data. See "[Batch Purge Batch Design](#)" in Chapter 9, "Batch Processes," for information.



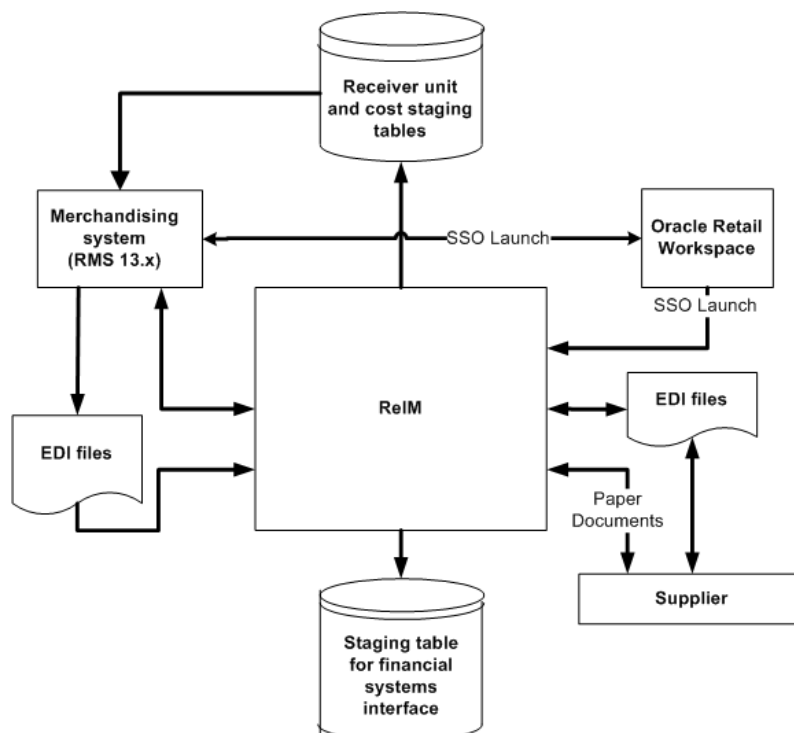
---

# Integration

This chapter describes how ReIM integrates with other systems, related interfaces, and file layouts. It includes an integration overview, a discussion of EDI (with layouts), an explanation of how ReIM interfaces with financial systems, and a summary of LDAP user authentication.

## Integration Overview

This section provides a diagram that shows the overall direction of the data among the applications and tables. The accompanying explanations are written from a system/staging table-to-system/staging table perspective, illustrating the movement of data.



## From the Supplier (to EDI) to ReIM

ReIM receives supplier invoices and credit notes via EDI or through on-line entry processes. These document types are described later in this chapter.

## From ReIM (to EDI) to the Supplier

ReIM generates debit memos, credit note requests and credit memos for various reasons. Each of these documents is recorded in ReIM tables to allow for retailer reporting. Also, an ReIM process reads these tables and creates a file of these documents to support the retailer's EDI transmissions to suppliers.

## From ReIM to the Staging Table for Financial Systems Interface

For a description of the data that is sent through this interface, see ["Financial System Interface"](#) later in this chapter.

## From the Merchandising System to ReIM (Directly and Through EDI)

ReIM is able to access foundation data, such as item, purchase order, supplier, and other information directly from RMS tables. ReIM provides the drivers to access these tables without further integration work.

- **Receipts**

Receipts are records of purchased merchandise arriving at the store or warehouse. Receipt data is accessed in RMS, and certain data elements are extracted from RMS into ReIM tables to support ReIM-specific actions performed against receipts (for example, splitting receipt quantities, updating statuses, and so on).

- **Purchase Orders**

Purchase orders (POs) are created in RMS and represent a legally binding agreement between retailer and supplier for the purchase and sale of goods. The retailer records the quantity, cost and delivery location of items from the supplier. On a single PO, RMS supports different costs for the same item going to different locations. PO costs are used to value receipt quantities.

- **Supplier Trait**

An RMS function, supplier traits are used as a grouping mechanism for suppliers with common characteristics. They are utilized for mass updates. This data is used in setting up tolerances within ReIM.

- **Item**

ReIM processes matches at the item transaction-level (that is, SKUs). For reference purposes, UPCs may be used, so they should be provided by the merchandising system. See Oracle Retail Merchandising System documentation for more information about the multi-level item structure.

- **Partner**

A partner is a business that supplies and bills a retailer for non-merchandise services. Examples of partners are banks, agents, and expense suppliers. A partner cannot send merchandise invoices to retailers.

- **Valued Added Tax (TAX) Code and Rate**

TAX is embedded in the cost of the item. ReIM provides for validation of taxes charged on the invoice against TAX codes/rates stored in RMS tables for the item.

- **Consignment**

Consignment is an arrangement whereby the physical control of merchandise (but not the title of ownership) is transferred from one business known as the consignor (for example, the vendor) to another known as the consignee (for example, the retailer). The title to the goods remains with the consignor until the goods are sold. When consigned goods are sold, the consignor invoices the consignee. On this invoice, the cost of each item is reduced to a certain proportion, called the consignment rate. The consignment rate, predetermined by both parties, represents the consignor's share of the sale. Once the merchandising system records a sale, a consignment invoice is created in ReIM for a percentage of the sale cost. The receipt is implied based on the consignment rate applied to the selling price; accordingly, the self-billed invoice is assumed to be in matched status.

- **Return to Vendor (RTV)**

An RTV is a retailer-initiated purchase return of inventoried goods to an external vendor. The merchandising system uses RTV data to update inventory positions and write requisite transactions to the stock ledger. ReIM receives RTV data via the merchandising system from the store and warehouse inventory systems where it is initiated, where a charge-back document is created.

- **Deal Bill Backs**

RMS tracks certain types of supplier deals (for example, rebates, vendor funded markdowns, and so on) for billing back to the supplier. Information to support these billings is received in ReIM through an RMS extract. ReIM creates a charge back document for these billings, which may be subject to edit/approval in ReIM or automatically processed to the financial staging table for export to the retailer's accounts payable solution, based on an RMS parameter.

- **Other Data Elements Received from RMS**

- Non-merchandise codes
- Currency
- Exchange rates
- Store/warehouse location type
- Supplier information
- Supplier address (invoice address, returns address, and so on)
- Merchandise hierarchy
- Business date
- Terms and terms ranking

## From ReIM to Receiver Unit and Cost Staging Tables to RMS

Receiver cost and unit adjustments are initiated in ReIM update receipts held in RMS tables. Receiver adjustments, resulting from the ReIM discrepancy resolution process, create cost and/or quantity adjustments to receipt tables in RMS, as well as to supplier and purchase order tables for certain types of cost resolutions.

## From ReIM to the Merchandising System

- **Receipt Status**

When the entire receipt is matched (all the lines to invoices), ReIM provides and update to the invoice match status (that is, from unmatched to matched) on the shipment table in RMS.

- **Shipment (Receipts) Table Quantity Matched Update**

When ReIM matches a portion and/or all of a receipt line to an invoice line, ReIM makes a corresponding update to the quantity matched column.

## From Workspace to ReIM and from ReIM to Workspace

The Oracle Retail Workspace (ORW) installer prompts you to enter the URL for your supported Oracle Retail applications. However, if a client installs a new application after Oracle Retail Workspace is installed, the retail-workspace-page-config.xml file needs to be edited to reflect the new application.

The file as supplied comes with all appropriate products configured, but the configurations of non-installed products have been "turned off". Therefore, when "turning on" a product, locate the appropriate entry, set "rendered" to "true", and enter the correct URL and parameters for the new application.

The entry consists of the main URL string plus one parameter named "config". The value of the config parameter is inserted by the installer. Somewhere in the installer property files there is a value for the properties, deploy.retail.product.reim.url and deploy.retail.product.reim.config.

For example, suppose ReIM was installed on mycomputer.mycompany.com, port 7777, using a standard install and reim configured with the application name of reim130sedevhpsso. If you were to access ReIM directly from your browser, you would type in:

```
http://mycomputer.mycompany.com:7777/forms/frmservlet?config=reim130sedevhpsso
```

The entry in the retail-workspace-page-config.xml after installation would resemble the following:

```
<url>http://mycomputer.mycompany.com:7777/forms/frmservlet</url>
<parameters>
  <parameter name="config">
    <value>reim130sedevhpsso</value>
  </parameter>
</parameters>
```

Prior to configuring ORW, you must set up single sign-on. See ["Oracle Single Sign-on Overview"](#) in Chapter 6 for information.

## Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) Tables and Files

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) facilitates the computer-to-computer transmission of business information and transactions, such as invoices and purchase orders. EDI represents a convenient method by which a retailer and its suppliers can transfer information back and forth. The Voluntary Interindustry Commerce Standard (VICS) EDI is used by the general merchandise retail industry.

ReIM has two file-based EDI interfaces. Note that neither follows the VICS EDI standard. The ReIM EDI interfaces have been customized, and the retailer must translate them.

The interfaces represent the upload of invoices or other documents from a supplier or another application and the download of documents to suppliers. These two common types of EDI are described below:

- EDI invoice upload is the standard description for an EDI process that uploads documents.
- EDI invoice download is the standard description for an EDI process that downloads Debit Memo, Credit Note Request, and Credit Memo data from ReIM to suppliers.

For information about ReIM batch processes related to both of these types of EDI, see Chapter 9, "[Batch Processes](#)." Note that although the vast majority of invoices are created through either EDI upload or batch entry, users can also create invoices online and add details, or use the online dialog to add details to an invoice that was EDI uploaded.

### The EDI Reject Table

The EDI invoice upload (ediupinv) batch process uploads invoices and credit notes from the EDI into the invoice-matching tables. This process validates the information in the file against itself and against the RMS (or equivalent merchandising system)/ReIM database. A limited set of data validation errors cause the invalid transaction to be written to error tables (IM\_EDI\_REJECT\_DOC\_XXX) where the data can be corrected through an online process.

The following errors are written to the EDI reject table for the user to manually correct through the front end:

- Supplier number (or Partner ID): This value must be a valid supplier (SUPS table) or partner (PARTNER table) in RMS (or the equivalent merchandising system).
- Order numbers: Order numbers must be approved and created for the supplier or linked suppliers in RMS (or the equivalent merchandising system) on the ORDHEAD table. Non-merchandise invoices may not have any order numbers associated, so this validation should be skipped for this type of invoice.
- Order/location combination: The system validates that all order number/location combinations in the file are valid within RMS or the equivalent merchandising system (meaning that the relationship must exist on the ORDLOC table).
- Terms code: All terms must exist within RMS or the equivalent merchandising system on the TERMS table.
- Invoice date: A document cannot be older than the v-date minus the post-dated document days' system level parameter value or newer than the v-date.

- Item number: Item numbers must exist within RMS on the ITEM\_MASTER table. Items must be transaction level. If a UPC or reference number is passed, this number should also be validated. The item number should also exist for the supplier.
- Merchandise invoices cannot be associated with a partner; they must only be associated with a supplier.
- Credit notes from a partner cannot have item records attached unless the partner type is a manufacturer, distributor, or wholesaler (type S1, S2, or S3).
- The system determines whether the invoice ID is valid if given.
- If the total quantity is given, the system determines whether the individual item quantities sum to total (the system only needs to check this if the supplier -level Match Total Qty indicator is Yes).
- The system determines whether the total merchandise cost on the THEAD line matches the sum of costs from the TDETL lines (the sum of unit cost \*qty).
- Either an item or a reference item must be specified on all documents except non-merchandise invoices or credit notes from a partner.
- The paid indicator must be either Yes or No.

## The EDI Reject File

A limited set of data validation errors (identified in the file layout Validation column) cause the invalid transaction to be written to the reject file (named by the retailer). When VAT processing is active within ReIM, all failed validations result in EDI uploads' being rejected to a file. There are no reject-to-table cases, and the EDI Maintenance screens are not accessible to the retailer.

## EDI Invoice Upload File Layout (Based on EDI 810)

The following describes the input and output specification for the EDI Invoice Upload File.

### All Files Layouts Input and Output

Input file format:

FHEAD (1): Start of file.

THEAD (1...n): Transaction (document) level info. Each file must have at least 1 THEAD.

TDETL (0...n): Item detail records for this transaction. TDETL is optional for Credit Note docs and debit memo docs.

TALLW (0...n): Allowance records for this item. TALLW is optional.

TNMRC (0...n): Non-merchandise records for this transaction. Required on non-merchandise documents, optional otherwise.

TVATS (0...n): VAT breakdown by VAT code. TVATS is optional.

TTAIL (1...n): Marks the end of a THEAD record. Each THEAD requires exactly one TTAIL.

FTAIL (1): Marks the end of the file.

TDETL and TNMRC do not need to occur in order. TALLW must follow TDETL

If records are encountered in any order other than specified above, execution of program will halt.

Example:

FHEAD

THEAD

TNMRC

FTAIL (no TTAIL encountered)

If a record descriptor is encountered other than those specified in this document, execution of program will halt.

Reject file will have an identical format. If no records are rejected, it will consist of only the FHEAD and FTAIL lines.

All character variables should be right-padded with blanks and left justified; all numerical variables should be left-padded with zeroes and right-justified. Null variables should be blank.

Single location invoices will be inserted into IM\_DOC\_HEAD, IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL and IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH. Multi-location invoices will be inserted into IM\_PARENT\_INVOICE, IM\_PARENT\_INVOICE\_DETAIL and IM\_PARENT\_NON\_MERCH.

It is assumed all values that have dependent information included in the file (for example, location has dependent information of order no, upc, upc-supp, and so on) are valid for the RMS system. The following is never anticipated to happen: only locations A, B, and C exist in RMS; EDI reads a transaction that has location D. This sort of file may not be flagged as invalid in any way.

Uploaded documents with details must have at most one associated UPC, item or VPN identifier. When system VAT processing is enabled, documents that fail to meet this criteria will be rejected to the file by the EDI Upload batch process. When VAT is disabled, the document will be available for review and correction through the Invoice Matching user interface in the EDI Maintenance screen.

**FHEAD - File Header. First record of an upload file.**

| Field Name        | Field Type | Description                                   | Req | Validation                             |
|-------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------|
| Record Descriptor | Char(5)    | Describes file record type                    | Y   | Halt execution if not FHEAD.           |
| Line id           | Number(10) | Sequential file line number.                  | Y   | Halt execution if not 0000000001.      |
| Gentran ID        | Char(5)    | The type of transaction this file represents. | Y   | Halt execution if not UPINV.           |
| Current date      | Char(14)   | File date in YYYYMMDDHH24MISS format.         | Y   | Halt execution if invalid date format. |

**THEAD - Transaction Header. Start of a document transaction.**

| Field Name         | Field Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Record descriptor  | Char(5)    | Describes file record type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Y   | THEAD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Line id            | Number(10) | Sequential file line number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Y   | Halt execution if not in sequence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Transaction number | Number(10) | Sequential transaction number. All records within this transaction will also have this transaction number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Y   | Reject entire file if:<br>transaction number is not numeric or not in sequence<br>first transaction number is not 0000000001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Document Type      | Char(6)    | Describes the type of document being uploaded. The document type will determine the types of detail information that are valid for the document upload. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.TYPE.<br><br>Valid values are:<br>MRCHI - Merchandise Invoice<br>NMRCHI - Non Merchandise Invoice<br>CRDNT - Credit Note<br>DBMC - Debit Memo Cost<br>DBMQ - Debit Memo Qty<br>CRDMC - Credit Memo Cost<br>CNRC- Credit Note Request Cost<br>CNRQ- Credit Note Request Qty | Y   | Reject transaction to file if document type is null document type is not MRCHI (merchandise invoice), NMRCHI (non-merchandise invoice), CRDNT (credit note), DBMC (Debit Memo-Cost), DBMQ (Debit Memo-Qty), CNRC (Credit Note Request-Cost), CNRQ (Credit Note Request-Qty), CRDMC (Credit Memo Cost) document type is CRDNT (credit note); vendor is not a supplier, manufacturer, distributor, or wholesaler. document type is CRDNT and TALLW records exist document type is MRCHI and item detail records DO exist for this transaction (this type of transaction must have no item detail records) document type is CRDNT,NMRCHI, DBMC, DBMQ, CRDMC, CNRC, CNRQ and any error occurs with the document |



| Field Name             | Field Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vendor Document Number | Char(6)    | Vendor's document number. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.EXT_DOC_ID with all characters converted to their upper case (for example, ThisDocId -> THISDOCID).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Y   | <p>Reject entire upload file if the same vendor document number occurs more than once in the file.</p> <p>Reject transaction to file if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vendor document number is null.</li> <li>Vendor document number is not unique for this vendor.</li> <li>Vendor document number is not alphanumeric and the property "INVOICE_NUMBER_VALIDATION_REGULAR_EXPRESSION" in reim.properties is commented out.</li> <li>Vendor document number contains special characters that are not specified in the property "INVOICE_NUMBER_VALIDATION_REGULAR_EXPRESSION" in reim.properties and the property is not commented out.</li> <li>Vendor document number has leading zero and the property "INVOICE_NUMBER_VALIDATION_ALLOW_ZERO" in reim.properties is commented out or set to false.</li> </ul> |
| Vendor Type            | Char(6)    | <p>Type of vendor (either supplier or partner) for this document. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.VENDOR_TYPE</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p>SUPP - Supplier</p> <p>BK - Bank</p> <p>AG - Agent</p> <p>FF - Freight Forwarder</p> <p>IM - Importer</p> <p>BR - Broker</p> <p>FA - Factory</p> <p>AP - Applicant</p> <p>CO - Consolidator</p> <p>CN - Consignee</p> <p>S1 - Merch Supp level 1</p> <p>S2 - Merch Supp level 2</p> <p>S3 - Merch Supp level 3</p> | Y   | <p>Reject transaction to file if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vendor type is null or if it is not a valid vendor type (from Vendor class).</li> <li>Document type is MRCHI (merchandise invoice) and vendor type is not Supplier.</li> </ul> <p>Reject transaction to tables if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vendor is a supplier and supplier is not valid.</li> <li>Vendor is a supplier and vendor ID is not completely numeric.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Field Name                           | Field Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vendor ID                            | Char(10)   | Vendor for this document. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.VENDOR_TYPE                                                                                                                                                                          | Y   | <p>Reject transaction to file if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vendor document date is null.</li> <li>Date is not a valid date format.</li> </ul> <p>Reject transaction to tables if Vendor Document Date is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After the vdate.</li> <li>Before (vdate - post_dated_doc_days) (from im_system_options).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Vendor Document Date                 | Char(14)   | Date document was issued by the vendor (in YYYYMMDDHH24MISS format). Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.DOC_DATE                                                                                                                                  | Y   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Order Number/<br>RTV Order<br>Number | Number(10) | <p>Merchandising system order number for this document. Required for merchandise invoices and optional for others. Store in IM_DOC_HEAD.ORDER_NO.</p> <p>This field can also contain the RTV order number if the RTV flag is 'Y'</p> | N   | <p>Reject transaction to file if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order/RTV order number exists and is not numeric.</li> <li>Order/RTV order number is null and vendor type is a supplier.</li> <li>Order/RTV order number is null and deal_id is null.</li> <li>Order/RTV order number exists and vendor type is NOT a supplier.</li> <li>Order/RTV order number exists and location or location type are null.</li> </ul> <p>Reject transaction to tables if RTV flag is null or 'N' AND:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Order number exists but is not valid for the supplier or the supplier's linked suppliers.</li> <li>Order number exists but is not valid for the location/location type.</li> </ul> <p>Reject transaction to file if RTV flag is 'Y' AND:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTV order number exists but is not valid for the supplier or the supplier's linked suppliers.</li> <li>RTV order number exists but is not valid for the location/location type.</li> </ul> |
| Location                             | Number(10) | Merchandising system location for this document. Required for merchandise invoices and optional for others. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.LOCATION.                                                                                          | Y   | <p>Reject transaction to file if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location or location type do not exist.</li> <li>Location exists and is not numeric.</li> <li>Location exists and location type is not Store or Warehouse.</li> </ul> <p>Reject transaction to tables if Location and Location Type exist but are not valid.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| Field Name     | Field Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Location Type  | Char(1)       | Merchandising system location type (either Store or Warehouse) for this document. Required for merchandise invoices and optional for others. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.LOC_TYPE.                                                                     | N   | Reject transaction to file if Location type exists and location is null.                                                                                                                                                         |
| Terms          | Char(15)      | Terms of this document. If terms are not provided, the vendor's default terms are associated with this record. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.TERMS. This value is used to get the Terms Discount Percentage to be stored on IM_DOC_HEAD.TERMS_DSCNT_PCT. | N   | Reject transaction to tables if Terms exist and are not valid.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Due Date       | Char(14)      | Date the amount due is due to the vendor (YYYYMMDDHH24MISS format). If due date is not provided, default due date is calculated based on vendor and terms. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.DUE_DATE.                                                       | N   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Due date exists and is not a valid date format.</li> <li>Due date is before the vendor document date.</li> </ul>                                           |
| Payment method | Char(6)       | Method for paying this document. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.PAYMENT_METHOD.                                                                                                                                                                           | N   | Reject transaction to file if Payment method exists and is not valid.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Currency code  | Char(3)       | Currency code for all monetary amounts on this document. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.CURRENCY_CODE.                                                                                                                                                    | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Currency code is null.</li> <li>Currency code is not valid.</li> <li>Order number exists and currency code does not match the order's currency.</li> </ul> |
| Exchange rate  | Number (12,4) | Exchange rate for conversion of document currency to the primary currency. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.EXCHANGE_RATE.                                                                                                                                  | N   | Reject transaction to file if Exchange rate exists and is not numeric.                                                                                                                                                           |
| Sign Indicator | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) total cost amount.                                                                                                                                                                             | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                                                                     |

| Field Name       | Field Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                         | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total Cost       | Number(20,4) | Total document cost, including all items and costs on this document. This value is in the document currency. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.TOTAL_COST and IM_DOC_HEAD.RESOLUTION_ADJUSTED_TOTAL_COST.       | N   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Total cost is null.</li> <li>■ Total cost is not numeric.</li> <li>■ Total cost does not equal the sum of extended costs for all item detail records in this transaction.</li> <li>■ Total cost is not negative and vendor document type is CRDNT.</li> </ul>                                           |
| Sign Indicator   | Char(1)      | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) total vat amount.                                                                                                                                 | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Total VAT Amount | Number(20,4) | Total VAT amount, including all items and costs on this document. This value is in the document currency.                                                                                           | N   | Treat as zero if null.<br>Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Total VAT amount is not null but is not numeric.</li> <li>■ Total VAT amount does not equal the sum of VAT for all item detail records PLUS the sum of VAT for all non-merch items in this transaction PLUS the sum of VAT for all allowances in this transaction.</li> </ul> |
| Sign Indicator   | Char(1)      | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) total vat amount.                                                                                                                                 | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Total Quantity   | Number(12,4) | Total quantity of items on this document. This value is in EACHES (no other units of measure are supported in ReIM). Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.TOTAL_QTY and IM_DOC_HEAD.RESOLUTION_ADJUSTED_TOTAL_QTY. | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Total quantity is null.</li> <li>■ Total quantity is not numeric.</li> <li>■ Total quantity does not equal the sum of quantities for all item detail records in this transaction.</li> <li>■ Total quantity is not zero when vendor document type is 'NMRCHI'.</li> </ul>                               |
| Sign Indicator   | Char(1)      | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) total vat amount.                                                                                                                                 | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Total Discount   | Number(12,4) | Total discount applied to this document. This value is in the document currency. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.TOTAL_DISCOUNT                                                                               | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Total discount is null.</li> <li>■ Total discount is not numeric.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Freight Type     | Char(6)      | The freight method for this document.                                                                                                                                                               | N   | Reject transaction to file if Freight type exists and is not valid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Paid Ind         | Char(1)      | Indicates if this document has been paid. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.MANUALLY_PAID_IND.                                                                                                                  | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Paid ind is null.</li> <li>■ Paid ind is not Y or N.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Field Name                  | Field Type | Description                                                                                                                                                | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Multi Location              | Char(1)    | Indicates if this invoice goes to multiple locations. If Yes, the record should be inserted to IM_PARENT_INVOICE table.                                    | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Multi-location is null.</li> <li>Multi-location is not Y or N.</li> <li>Multi-location is Y and Consignment is Y.</li> </ul>                  |
| Consignment indicator       | Char(1)    | Y                                                                                                                                                          | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consignment indicator is null</li> <li>Consignment indicator is not Y or N</li> </ul> Do not reject transaction to table if Consignment is Y. |
| Deal Id                     | Number(10) | Deal Id from RMS if this invoice is a deal bill back invoice.                                                                                              | N   | If Deal Id is not null, Deal Approval indicator must be 'M' or 'A'.<br>Do not reject transaction to table if deal id is not null.                                                                                   |
| Deal Approval Indicator     | Char(1)    | Indicates if the document on IM_DOC_HEAD is to be created in Approved or Submitted status.                                                                 | N   | Reject to file if not blank, 'M' Submitted status or 'A' approved.<br>Do not reject transaction to table if value is not null.                                                                                      |
| RTV indicator               | Char(1)    | Indicates if this invoice is a RTV invoice.                                                                                                                | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RTV indicator is null</li> <li>RTV indicator is not Y or N</li> </ul> Do not reject transaction to table if RTV is Y.                         |
| Custom Document Reference 1 | Char(30)   | This optional field is included in the upload file for client customization. No validation is performed on this field. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.CUSTOM_REF_1. | N   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Custom Document Reference 2 | Char(30)   | This optional field is included in the upload file for client customization. No validation is performed on this field. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.CUSTOM_REF_2. | N   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Custom Document Reference 3 | Char(30)   | This optional field is included in the upload file for client customization. No validation is performed on this field. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.CUSTOM_REF_3. | N   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Custom Document Reference 4 | Char(30)   | This optional field is included in the upload file for client customization. No validation is performed on this field. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.CUSTOM_REF_4. | N   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

| Field Name                      | Field Type | Description                                                                                                                      | Req | Validation                                                                              |
|---------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cross-reference document number | Number(10) | Document that a credit note is for. Blank for all document types other than merchandise invoices. Stored in IM_DOC_HEAD.REF_DOC. | N   | Reject transaction to file if Cross-reference document number exists and is not numeric |

**TVATS - VAT breakdown by VAT code. This information is inserted in IM\_DOC\_VAT**

| Field Name              | Field Type    | Description                                                                          | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Field record descriptor | Char(5)       | Marks costs at VAT rate line.                                                        | Y   | TVATS<br><br>Reject entire transaction to file if this type of record exists and the transaction has any error. See technical design for additional validations.<br><br>Reject to file if in im_system_options vat is on, but there is no TVATS. |
| Line id                 | Char(10)      | Sequential file line number.                                                         | Y   | Halt execution if not in sequence.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Transaction number      | Number(10)    |                                                                                      | Y   | Reject entire file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transaction number is not numeric.</li> <li>Transaction number is not the same as the current transaction.</li> </ul>                                                              |
| VAT code                | Char(6)       | VAT code that applies to cost.                                                       | Y   | Reject to file if VAT code is not valid.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| VAT rate                | Number(20,10) | VAT Rate corresponding to the VAT code.                                              | Y   | Reject to file if VAT rate is not numeric.                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Sign indicator          | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) Original Document Quantity amount. | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Cost at this VAT code   | Number(20,4)  | Total amount that must be taxed at the above VAT code.                               | Y   | Reject to file if not numeric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

**TDETL - Item Detail Record. This information is inserted into the IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL table for Merchandise Invoice and IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_REASON\_CODES for Credit Notes.**

| Field Name        | Field Type | Description                  | Req | Validation                         |
|-------------------|------------|------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| Record descriptor | Char(5)    | Describes file record type.  | Y   | TDETL                              |
| Line Id           | Number(10) | Sequential file line number. | Y   | Halt execution if not in sequence. |

| Field Name         | Field Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Req                             | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Transaction number | Number(10) | Transaction number for this item detail record.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Y                               | Reject to file if VAT rate is not numeric <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transaction number is not numeric.</li> <li>Transaction number is not the same as the current transaction.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| UPC                | Char(25)   | UPC for this detail record. Valid item number is retrieved for the UPC. Stored in IM_INVOICE_DETAIL.ITEM or IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES.ITEM.                                                                                      | Y<br>Exclusive with item        | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UPC is null and Item is null.</li> <li>Both UPC and Item are not null.</li> </ul> Reject transaction to tables if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valid item is not found for UPC and UPC supp.</li> <li>Valid item is not associated with the supplier.</li> <li>The item found is identical to another detail item for this transaction (no duplicate items).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                           |
| UPC Supplement     | Number(5)  | Supplement for the UPC.<br><br>Note: UPC Supp is only valid for 9.0 implementation. For 10.1 implementation, this field will ALWAYS be blank.                                                                                     | N                               | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UPC supplement exists and UPC doesn't exist.</li> <li>UPC supplement exists and is not numeric.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Item               | Char(25)   | Item for this detail record. Item number is verified and stored in IM_INVOICE_DETAIL.ITEM or IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES.ITEM.                                                                                                     | Y<br>Exclusive with UPC         | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UPC is null and Item is null.</li> <li>Both UPC and Item are not null.</li> <li>Valid item is not associated with the supplier.</li> <li>The item found is identical to another detail item for this transaction (no duplicate items).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| VPN                | Char(30)   | Vendor Product Number provided by the supplier. It is used to identify an item when an item number has not been provided. VPN is displayed on the Invoice Maintenance screen and may be used during the on-line matching process. | Y (exclusive with item and UPC) | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VPN is null and UPC is null and Item is null.</li> <li>At least two of the following are not null: UPC, VPN and ITEM.</li> </ul> Reject transaction to tables if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valid item is not found for VPN for the supplier.</li> <li>The item found is identical to another detail item for this transaction (no duplicate items).</li> <li>There are multiple items for the supplier with the VPN provided and: no items on the PO for the document OR multiple items on the PO for the document.</li> </ul> |

| Field Name                 | Field Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                    | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sign Indicator             | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) Original Document Quantity amount.                                                                           | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Original Document Quantity | Number(1,2,4) | Quantity, in EACHES, of the item on this detail record. Stored in IM_INVOICE_DETAIL.INVOICE_QTY and IM_INVOICE_DETAIL.RESOLUTION_ADJUSTED_QTY.                 | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Original document quantity is null.</li> <li>Original document quantity is not numeric.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Sign Indicator             | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) Original Unit Cost amount.                                                                                   | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Original Unit Cost         | Number(2,0,4) | Unit cost, in document currency, of the item on this detail record. Stored in IM_INVOICE_DETAIL.UNIT_COST and IM_INVOICE_DETAIL.RESOLUTION_ADJUSTED_UNIT_COST. | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Original unit cost is null.</li> <li>Original unit cost is not numeric.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Original VAT Code          | Char(6)       | VAT code for item.                                                                                                                                             | Y   | Reject to file if VAT code is invalid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Original VAT rate          | Number(20,10) | VAT Rate for the VAT code/item.                                                                                                                                | Y   | Reject to file if VAT rate is not numeric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Sign Indicator             | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) Original Document Quantity amount.                                                                           | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sign indicator is null.</li> <li>Sign indicator is not + or -.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Total Allowance            | Number(2,0,4) | Sum of allowance details for this item detail record. If no allowances exist for this item detail record, value is 0.                                          | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total allowance is null.</li> <li>Total allowance is not numeric.</li> <li>Total allowance does not equal the sum of allowance amounts for all allowance records in this item detail record.</li> <li>Total allowance is not 0 and vendor document type is CRDNT.</li> </ul> |



**TALLW - Allowance Record. This information is inserted into IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL\_ALLOWANCE table.**

| Field Name                          | Field Type     | Description                                                                                       | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Record descriptor                   | Char(5)        | Describes file record type.                                                                       | Y   | TALLW                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Line id                             | Number(10)     | Sequential file line number.                                                                      | Y   | Halt execution if not in sequence.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Transaction Number                  | Number(10)     | Transaction number for this item allowance record.                                                | Y   | Reject entire file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transaction number is not numeric.</li> <li>Transaction number is not the same as the current transaction.</li> </ul> |
| Allowance Code                      | Char(6)        | Allowance code for this allowance record. Stored in IM_INVOICE_DETAIL_ALLOWANCE.ALLOWANCE_CODE.   | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Allowance code is null.</li> <li>Allowance code is not valid.</li> </ul>                                      |
| Sign Indicator                      | Char(1)        | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) allowance amount.                               | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                        |
| Allowance Amount                    | Number (20,4)  | Amount of allowance in document currency. Stored in IM_INVOICE_DETAIL_ALLOWANCE.ALLOWANCE_AMOUNT. | Y   | Reject transaction to file if allowance amount is null or not numeric.                                                                                                              |
| Allowance VAT Code                  | Char(6)        | VAT Code for Allowance.                                                                           | Y   | Reject to file if VAT code is not valid.                                                                                                                                            |
| Allowance vat rate at this VAT code | Number (20,10) | VAT Rate corresponding to the VAT code.                                                           | Y   | Reject to file if not numeric.                                                                                                                                                      |

**TNMRC - Non-Merchandise Record. Records of this type will contain non-merchandise costs. These costs are inserted into the IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH table. Non-merchandise costs records are only required when the document type is non-merchandise. Non-merchandise cost records are also associated with merchandise type documents if the vendor associated with the document allows non-merch costs on merchandise invoices (IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS.MIX\_MERCH\_NON\_MERCH\_IND).**

| Field Name         | Field Type  | Description                                         | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Record descriptor  | Char(5)     | Describes file record type.                         | Y   | TNMRC                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Line id            | Char(5)     | Sequential file line number.                        | Y   | Halt execution if not in sequence.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Transaction number | Number(10)) | Transaction number for this non-merchandise record. | Y   | Reject entire file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transaction number is not numeric.</li> <li>Transaction number is not the same as the current transaction.</li> </ul> |

| Field Name                          | Field Type    | Description                                                                                      | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Non Merchandise Code                | Char(6)       | Non-Merchandise code that describes this cost. Stored in IM_DOC_NON_MERCH.NON_MERCH_CODE.        | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-merchandise code is null.</li> <li>Non-merchandise code is not valid.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                       |
| Sign Indicator                      | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) Non Merchandise Amt.                           | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Non Merchandise Amt                 | Number(20,4)  | Cost in the document currency. Stored in IM_DOC_NON_MERCH.NON_MERCH_AMT.                         | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-merchandise amount is null.</li> <li>Non-merchandise amount is not numeric.</li> <li>Non-merchandise amount does not have a negative value and this is part of a credit note document (THEAD.Vendor Document Type = CRDNT).</li> </ul> |
| Non Merch VAT Code                  | Char(6)       | VAT Code for Non-Merchandise.                                                                    | Y   | Reject to file if VAT code is not valid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Non Merch vat code at this VAT code | Number(20,10) | VAT Rate corresponding to the VAT code.                                                          | Y   | Reject to file if not numeric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Sign Indicator                      | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) Non Merchandise Amt.                           | Y   | Reject transaction to file if sign indicator is null or if it is not + or -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Service Performed Indicator         | Char(6)       | Indicates if a service has actually been performed. Stored in IM_DOC_NON_MERCH.SERVICE_PERF_IND. | Y   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service performed indicator is null.</li> <li>Service performed indicator is not Y or N.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                        |
| Store                               | Number(10)    | Store at which the service was performed. Stored in IM_DOC_NON_MERCH.STORE.                      | N   | Reject transaction to file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Store exists and is not numeric.</li> <li>Service performed indicator is Y and store is not valid.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                              |

**TTAIL - Transaction Tail. Marks the end of a transaction.**

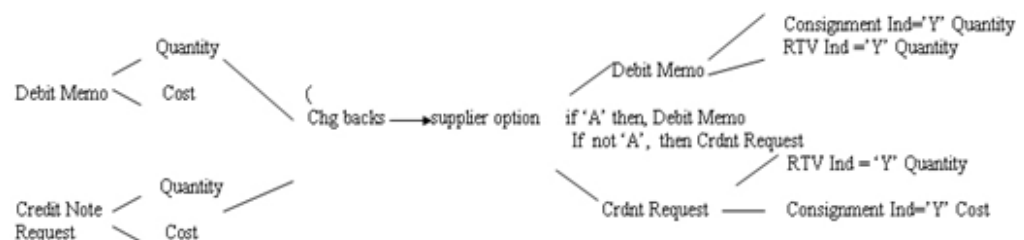
| Field Name         | Field Type | Description                                                         | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Record descriptor  | Char(6)    | Describes file record type.                                         | Y   | TTAIL                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Line id            | Number(10) | Sequential file line number.                                        | Y   | Halt execution if not in sequence.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Transaction number | Number(10) | Transaction number for the transaction that this record is closing. | Y   | Reject entire file if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transaction number is not numeric.</li> <li>Transaction number is not the same as the current transaction.</li> </ul> |
| Transaction lines  | Number(6)  | Total number of detail lines within this transaction.               | Y   | Reject transaction to file if transaction lines is not numeric, if it does not match the count of lines within the transaction, or if it is zero (transaction must have details).   |

**FTAIL - File TAIL. Marks the end of the upload file.**

| Field Name        | Field Type | Description                                                          | Req | Validation                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Record descriptor | Char(5)    | Describes file record type.                                          | Y   | FTAIL                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Line id           | Number(10) | Sequential file line number.                                         | Y   | Halt execution if not in sequence.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Number of lines   | Number(10) | Total number of lines within this file not counting FHEAD and FTAIL. | Y   | Halt execution if number of lines is not numeric, if it does not match the count of lines within the file (excluding FHEAD and FTAIL), or if it is 2 (FHEAD and FTAIL only, file has no transactions). |

**Notes**

- The EDI document upload process has the ability to recognize only a new document type. In FHEAD of the EDI flat file, the Document Type does not include CRDMC (credit memo cost). When the document type in the flat file is Debit Memo Cost, Debit Memo Qty, Credit Note Request Cost, or Credit Note Request Qty, and if the amount (Total Cost) for a Deal Charge Back Document that is sent over from RMS is negative a Credit Memo Cost is created.
- For the charge back documents, to decide what document type to be populated in the database, a flow chart is displayed as follows:



3. If the document type is "merchandise invoice" and the consignment indicator is Y, the status is "matched"; if the consignment indicator is not Y, the status is "ready for match"; if the document type is not "merchandise invoice", the status is "approved."
4. If the consignment indicator is Y, then set the terms to "Due Immediately" terms (term id = "48"), and set the terms discount percentage to 0.
5. That VAT codes and rates in the detail of documents are those known for the item and location when the document is not an import Document. Given a combination of TDETL.item and location, we could find a VAT. The vat code and vat rate in the VAT should be the same as the original vat code and original vat rate in the TDETL.
6. The merchandises header VAT and detail VAT are consistent (for example, VAT basis by VAT rate and VAT amount by VAT rate). Total header Merchandise VAT information is calculated from total document VAT information and VAT information for non merchandise costs. For example, for each Vat Code in TDETL and TNMRC: Thead.Total VAT Amount at this vat code = total vat from TDETL at this vat code + total vat from TNMRC at this vat code. Total vat from TDETL at this vat code =  $\text{sum}(\text{original document quantity} * \text{original unit cost} * \text{original VAT rate})$ . Total vat from TNMRC at this vat code =  $\text{sum}(\text{Non Merch VAT rate} * \text{Non Merch Amt})$ . Thead.Total VAT Amount at this vat code =  $\text{sum}(\text{TVATS.Vat rate} * \text{TVATS.cost at this VAT code})$ .
7. For an EDI upload document, if the Vat Region of the header is different from the vat region of the supplier, it is an import document. Import document will not contain VAT information. (LocVatRegion != SupplierVatRegion, then it is an import document). If a document is not an import document, plus the system\_option.vat is on; if the TVATS is null, reject to file.
8. To decide whether a VAT code is valid in the TDETL, first find the VAT code given the information of item and location. If they are equal, then the vat code is valid; if they are not equal, check if the VAT code exists in the effective VAT codes; if the VAT code exists, then it is valid but is populated to the audit table.
9. If RTV indicator or consignment indicator is Yes and deal ID is not null, it must reject to file.
10. If Item field is populated and there is an error it should always reject to file. In order to reject to the tables, we must have the UPC field populated and not the Item field.

## EDI Invoice Download File Layout (Based on EDI 812)

### All File Layouts Input and Output

Output file format:

FHEAD (1): Start of file.

THEAD (1...n): Transaction (document) level info. Each file must have at least 1 THEAD.

TDETL (0...n): Item detail records for this transaction.

TNMRC (0...n): Non-merchandise records for this transaction.

Required on non-merchandise documents, optional otherwise.

TVATS (0...n): Doc Vat detail records for this transaction, optional.

TTAIL (1...n): Marks the end of a THEAD record. Each THEAD requires exactly one TTAIL.

FTAIL (1): Marks the end of the file.

If records are encountered in any order other than specified above, execution of program will halt.

Example:

FHEAD

THEAD

TNMRC

TVATS

FTAIL (no TTAIL encountered)

If a record descriptor is encountered other than those specified in this document, execution of program will halt.

All character variables should be right-padded with blanks and left justified; all numerical variables should be left-padded with zeroes and right-justified. Null variables should be blank.

---

---

**Note:** The file is not threaded, but rather ordered by vendor id (THEAD). It is assumed that this file is broken out by vendor id during the translation process.

---

---

### FHEAD - File Header. First record of an upload file.

| Field Name        | Field Type | Description                            | Req | Validation |
|-------------------|------------|----------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Record descriptor | Char(5)    | FHEAD                                  | Y   |            |
| Line id           | Number(10) | Generated Sequential file line number. | Y   |            |
| Gentran ID        | Char(5)    | DNINV                                  | Y   |            |
| Current date      | Char(14)   | File date in YYYYMMDDHH24MISS format.  | Y   |            |

**THEAD - Transaction Header. Start of a document transaction.**

| Field Name             | Field Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Req | Validation |
|------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Record descriptor      | Char(5)      | THEAD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Y   |            |
| Line id                | Number(10)   | Generated Sequential file line number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Y   |            |
| Transaction number     | Number(10)   | Sequential transaction number. All records within this transaction will also have this transaction number.                                                                                                                                                                                   | Y   |            |
| Document Type          | Char(6)      | Describes the type of document being downloaded. The document type will determine the types of detail information that are valid for the document downloaded. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.TYPE where type is debit memo, credit note request or credit memo and in Approved or Posted Status. | Y   |            |
| Vendor Document Number | Char(30)     | Vendor's document number. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.EXT_DOC_ID.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Y   |            |
| Invoice Number         | Char(6)      | Corresponding invoice resolved by the document. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.REF_DOC.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Y   |            |
| Vendor ID              | Number(10)   | Vendor for this document. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.VENDOR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Y   |            |
| Document Date          | Char(14)     | Date the document was entered into the system in YYYYMMDDHH24MISS format. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.DOC_DATE                                                                                                                                                                                | Y   |            |
| Order                  | Number(10)   | Order number for this document, if any. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.ORDER_NO                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | N   |            |
| Location               | Number(10)   | Location for this document, if any. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.LOCATION.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | N   |            |
| Location Type          | Char(1)      | Location type for this document, if any. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.LOC_TYPE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | N   |            |
| Terms                  | Char(15)     | Terms of this document. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.TERMS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | N   |            |
| Due Date               | Char(14)     | Date the amount due is due from the vendor (YYYYMMDDHH24MISS format). Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.DUE_DATE.                                                                                                                                                                                   | N   |            |
| Currency Code          | Char(3)      | Currency code for this document. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.CURRENCY_CODE.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | N   |            |
| Exchange Rate          | Number(12,4) | Exchange rate for conversion of document currency to the primary currency. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.EXCHANGE_RATE.                                                                                                                                                                         | N   |            |
| Sign indicator         | Char(1)      | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) total cost.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Y   |            |

| Field Name       | Field Type   | Description                                                                                                                                                | Req | Validation |
|------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Total Cost       | Number(20,4) | Total document cost, including all items and costs on this document. This value is in the document currency. Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.TOTAL_COST.        | Y   |            |
| Sign indicator   | Char(1)      | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) total vat amount                                                                                         | Y   |            |
| Total VAT Amount | Number(20,4) | Total VAT amount, including all items and costs on this document. This value is in the document currency.                                                  | N   |            |
| Sign indicator   | Char(1)      | Indicates a positive (+) or negative (-) quantity                                                                                                          | Y   |            |
| Total Quantity   | Number(12,4) | Total quantity of items on this document. This value is in EACHES (no other units of measure are supported in ReIM). Retrieved from IM_DOC_HEAD.TOTAL_QTY. | Y   |            |

**TDETL - Item Detail Record. This information is inserted into the IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_REASON\_CODES table.**

| Field Name         | Field Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Req | Validation |
|--------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Record descriptor  | Char(5)    | TDETL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Y   |            |
| Line id            | Number(10) | Generated Sequential file line number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Y   |            |
| Transaction number | Number(10) | Generated Transaction number for this item detail record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Y   |            |
| Item               | Char(25)   | Internal SKU/Item for this document. This is always sent. Retrieved from IM_DOC_DETAIL.ITEM.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Y   |            |
| UPC                | Char(25)   | UPC for this detail record. Retrieved from UPC_EAN.UPC (RMS 9.0) or ITEM_MASTER.ITEM (RMS 10.1). This field is sent if available.<br><br>Note: UPC is used for RMS 9.0 and Ref-Item is used for RMS 10.1. Ref-Item consists of UPC and UPC-Supp appended together with a separating hyphen(-). | N   |            |
| UPC Supplement     | Number(10) | Supplement for the UPC. Retrieved from UPC_EAN.UPC_SUPPLEMENT. This field is sent if available.<br><br>Note: UPC Supp is only valid for 9.0 implementation. For 10.1 implementation, this field will always be blank.                                                                          | N   |            |
| VPN                | Char(30)   | Vendor Product Number. This field is sent if available. Retrieved from ITEM_SUPPLIER.VPN.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | N   |            |
| Comments           | Char(200)  | Comments associated with Reason Code. Retrieved from IM_DOC_DETAIL_COMMENTS.TEXT                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Y   |            |
| Reason Code        | Char(6)    | Reason Code for this document. Retrieved from IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES.REASON_CODE_ID                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Y   |            |

| Field Name              | Field Type    | Description                                                                                                                                           | Req | Validation |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Reason Code description | Char(50)      | Description associated with Reason Code. Retrieved from IM_REASON_CODES.REASON_CODE_DESC                                                              |     |            |
| Sign indicator          | Char(1)       | Indicates a positive (+) discrepant qty.                                                                                                              | Y   |            |
| Discrepant Quantity     | Number(12,4)  | Quantity, in EACHES, of the item that is discrepant for this detail record. Retrieved from IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES.ADJUSTED_QTY.                   | Y   |            |
| Sign indicator          | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) discrepant cost.                                                                                    | Y   |            |
| Discrepant cost         | Number(20,4)  | Unit cost, in document currency, of the item that is discrepant for this detail record. Retrieved from IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES.ADJUSTED_UNIT_COST. | Y   |            |
| Original VAT code       | Char(6)       | VAT code for item.                                                                                                                                    |     |            |
| Original VAT rate       | Number(20,10) | VAT Rate for the VAT code/item.                                                                                                                       |     |            |

**TNMRC - Non-Merchandise Record.** Records of this type will contain non-merchandise costs. These costs are retrieved from the IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH table. Non-merchandise cost records are only required when the document type is non-merchandise. Non-merchandise cost records are also associated with merchandise type documents if the vendor associated with the document allows non-merch costs on merchandise invoices (IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS.MIX\_MERCH\_NON\_MERCH\_IND).

| Field Name                          | Field Type    | Description                                                                                    | Req | Validation |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Record descriptor                   | Char(5)       | TNMRC                                                                                          | Y   |            |
| Line id                             | Number(10)    | Generated Sequential file line number.                                                         | Y   |            |
| Transaction number                  | Number(10)    | Generated Transaction number for this non-merchandise record.                                  | Y   |            |
| Non Merchandise Code                | Char(6)       | Non-Merchandise code that describes this cost. Retrieved from IM_DOC_NON_MERCH.NON_MERCH_CODE. | Y   |            |
| Sign indicator                      | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) non merchandise amount.                      | Y   |            |
| Non Merchandise Amt                 | Number(20,4)  | Cost in the document currency. Retrieved from IM_DOC_NON_MERCH.NON_MERCH_AMT.                  | Y   |            |
| Non Merch VAT code                  | Char(6)       | VAT Code for Non_merchandise.                                                                  | Y   |            |
| Non Merch vat code at this VAT code | Number(20,10) | VAT Rate corresponding to the VAT code.                                                        |     |            |



**TVATS - VAT Detail record.**

| Field Name         | Field Type    | Description                                                                          | Req | Validation |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Record descriptor  | Char(5)       | TVATS                                                                                | Y   |            |
| Line id            | Number(10)    | Sequential line number.                                                              | Y   |            |
| Transaction number | Number(10)    |                                                                                      | Y   |            |
| VAT code           | Char(6)       | VAT code that applies to cost.                                                       | Y   |            |
| VAT rate           | Number(20,10) | VAT Rate corresponding to the VAT code.                                              | Y   |            |
| Sign indicator     | Char(1)       | Indicates either a positive (+) or a negative (-) Original Document Quantity amount. | Y   |            |
| VAT Basis          | Number(20,4)  | Total amount that must be taxed at the above VAT code.                               | Y   |            |

**TTAIL - Transaction Tail. Marks the end of a transaction.**

| Field Name        | Field Type | Description                                                                   | Req | Validation |
|-------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Record descriptor | Char(5)    | TTAIL                                                                         | Y   |            |
| Line id           | Number(10) | Generated Sequential file line number.                                        | Y   |            |
| Line number       | Number(10) | Generated Transaction number for the transaction that this record is closing. | Y   |            |
| Transaction lines | Number(6)  | Total number of detail lines within this transaction.                         | Y   |            |

**FTAIL - File TAIL. Marks the end of the upload file.**

| Field Name        | Field Type | Description                                                            | Req | Validation |
|-------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Record descriptor | Char(5)    | FTAIL                                                                  | Y   |            |
| Line id           | Number(10) | Generated Sequential file line number.                                 | Y   |            |
| Number of lines   | Number(10) | Total number of lines within this file, not including FHEAD and FTAIL. | Y   |            |

## Financial System Interface

ReIM exports data to financial staging tables. If integrated with Oracle E-Business Suite, there is a standard interface of data to Accounts Payable and General Ledger. However, if the retailer issuing any other financials system, the retailer must create an interface to deliver this information to the applicable financial system.

### Foundation Financial Data Overview

The following types of financial information are imported in ReIM:

- Terms ranking data
- Variable department/class account segments
- Variable company/location account segments

Terms ranking information is used in the best terms calculation to choose the best term for each document. This best terms information is posted to the financial system.

Variable department/class and company/location segments are used to determine the account segments to which a document is posted.

The retailer is responsible for populating variable department/class and company/location segments. No API is provided.

#### Location Account Segments

ReIM uses location account segments in general ledger (GL) account mappings. The location account segments are accessed and maintained through the ReIM user interface. The segments are dynamically assigned during posting, based on the location on the invoice. The data is stored in the location account segments table (IM\_DYNAMIC\_SEGMENT\_LOC).

#### Department/Class Account Segments

ReIM uses department/class account segments in GL account mappings. The department/class account segments are accessed and maintained through the ReIM user interface. The segments are dynamically assigned during posting, based on the item on the invoice. The data is stored in the department/class account segment table (IM\_DYNAMIC\_SEGMENT\_DEPT\_CLASS).

### Financial Transactions

To be independent of any single financial product, such as Oracle Financials, Oracle retail has created a generic interface. That is, Oracle Retail writes records to a single generic table from which custom retailer code can read records and process data as necessary. The retailer is responsible for creating a process that sends transactions to the financials system.

#### Complex and Fixed Deal-Related Posting

For complex and fixed deals, batch processes copy most of the data from the RMS staging tables into ReIM detail tables (IM\_COMPLEX\_DEAL\_DETAIL, IM\_FIXED\_DEAL\_DETAIL). Some of the data on these tables is later referenced during the posting process for the created documents, including:

- Location
- Item

## Financial Posting

To understand the process that posts data from ReIM to the financials staging table (IM\_FINANCIAL\_STAGE), see ["Financial Posting Batch Design"](#) in Chapter 9.

## Tracking Receipt Posts

Receipt tracking functionality allows the retailer to track what receipts have posted. This processing helps the retailer check the integrity of its financial data.

Note that Oracle Retail does not provide packaged reporting in conjunction with this processing. Rather, the retailer builds its own processes and creates its own reporting mechanisms against the data resulting from the receipt tracking functionality.

## Tables Related to Tracking Receipt Posts

### In-Process Tables

The tables illustrated below are for the retailer's understanding, but the data on these tables should not be used by the retailer as it builds its processes and reports.

Each area of the system that matches receipts to invoices updates the IM\_RECEIPT\_ITEM\_POSTING table. This table tracks how much of an individual receipt item has been matched and posted.

#### IM\_RECEIPT\_ITEM\_POSTING

| Column Type | Type         | Nullable |
|-------------|--------------|----------|
| SEQ_NO      | NUMBER(10)   | N        |
| RECEIPT_ID  | NUMBER(10)   | N        |
| ITEM_ID     | VARCHAR(25)  | N        |
| QTY_MATCHED | NUMBER(12,4) | Y        |
| QTY_POSTED  | NUMBER(12,4) | Y        |

#### IM\_RCPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_INVOICE

| Column Type                           | Type        | Nullable |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| SEQ_NO (from IM_RECEIPT_ITEM_POSTING) | NUMBER(10)  | N        |
| DOC_ID                                | NUMBER(10)  | N        |
| STATUS                                | VARCHAR2(1) | Y        |

**Staging Tables to be used for Reporting** Once posting is completed, the following staging tables contain all currently posted entries. Thus, to build processes and reporting that tracks receipt posts, the retailer should use only the data from these staging tables.

#### IM\_RECEIPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_STAGE

| Column Type | Type         | Nullable |
|-------------|--------------|----------|
| SEQ_NO      | NUMBER(10)   | N        |
| RECEIPT_ID  | NUMBER(10)   | N        |
| ITEM_ID     | VARCHAR(25)  | N        |
| QTY_POSTED  | NUMBER(12,4) | N        |
| CREATE_DATE | DATE         | N        |

#### IM\_RCPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_INV\_STAGE

| Column Type | Type       | Nullable |
|-------------|------------|----------|
| SEQ_NO      | NUMBER(10) | N        |
| DOC_NO      | NUMBER(10) | N        |

#### Multiple Lines for an Individual Receipt Item

For a given line item on a receipt, a line item can be split between multiple invoices. For example, one invoice could match half of a line item; another invoice could match the other half of the line item. Two separate lines would thus appear. The retailer should note that these values (and those in equivalent business scenarios) need adding together to indicate how much of a given receipt item is posted.

#### Matching and Tracking Receipt Posts Processing

When a match is made, the system creates an IM\_RECEIPT\_ITEM\_POSTING record for each invoice item matched, setting the qty\_matched value to the amount matched. In addition, the system creates an IM\_RCPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_INVOICE record for each invoice matched, setting the status to 'M'. Rather than adding IM\_RCPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_INVOICE records each time a portion of the line is matched, the system creates new sets of records for each match to a receipt item.

With regard to summary match processing, an IM\_RCPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_INVOICE record exists for each invoice for each receipt line item. This record is not used to track which invoice and receipt line are matched, but the record allows the system to detect when to set the qty\_posted amount in IM\_RECEIPT\_ITEM\_POSTING. Also, when the system matches at a summary level, all associated records are deleted before current ones are created.

The quantity matched amount is set to either the receipt amount or the resolution amount.

## Posting

With regard to the posting process, the system finds each record on the IM\_RCPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_INVOICE table associated with the invoice being posted. When that line is posted, the system changes the status on that table to P. The system then checks whether or not more records exist on that table for the same seq\_no. If there are more records, the system engages in no further processing steps. If there are not more records, the system sets the qty\_posted value to the amount in qty\_matched for that seq\_no in IM\_RECEIPT\_ITEM\_POSTING. Because posting can only happen when both the cost and quantity discrepancies are resolved for an invoice, the resolution of cost discrepancies is not tracked.

Once posting is completed, all posted records are moved to the corresponding staging table for each table (IM\_RECEIPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_STAGE and IM\_RCPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_INV\_STAGE). The processing involving the staging tables has been designed to enhance performance, so that matching and resolution functionality is not impacted adversely by the receipt tracking functionality.

## Reporting

Reporting must be run after the posting batch job has completed. Both ReIM and the merchandising system (such as RMS) must be disabled from user input, and all other batch jobs should be completed or disabled.

To determine the remaining amount available to be posted, all entries for a given receipt item's qty\_posted should be rolled up and subtracted from the related SHIPSKU entry. Any receipt write-offs should be added in order to determine the final number remaining against the receipt.

Again, the staging tables, IM\_RECEIPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_STAGE and IM\_RCPT\_ITEM\_POSTING\_INV\_STAGE, are used in building processes and/or reports against this data. Once posting is completed, these staging tables contain all currently posted entries.

## Integration with Oracle E-Business Suite

Additional information about integration is provided in the *Oracle Retail Merchandising Operations Guide, Volume 3*.

---

---

**Note:** The integration described in this section requires the integration accelerator patch. This software patch is available from Oracle Retail and enables the integration between Oracle E-Business Suite and some Oracle Retail applications. For more information, see the MetaLink Note, "Integration Guide Using Accelerator."

---

---

ReIM supports multiple sets of books when integrating with Oracle Financials. When the multiple set of books indicator is turned on in RMS, the appropriate set of books ID is included on transactions sent to the financial staging tables. The set of books ID of the RMS org unit associated with the location on the transaction is used.

When integrated with Oracle E-Business Suite, ReIM exports data to AP staging tables or to financial tables, depending on the specific types of transactions. This is done if the financial system for AP and GL is Oracle Enterprise Financials and the Oracle Retail Merchandising System (RMS) System Options table has the following setting

- FINANCIAL\_AP = O

**Matched Invoices and Approved Documents** Invoices can be matched through auto-matching or on-line matching. Credit notes can be matched with credit note requests in on-line matching processes. The unit cost and quantities of all items (at a summary level) on the invoice are compared to the unit cost and quantities on the receipt. If the cost and quantity on the invoice and receipt agree within defined tolerances, there is a match.

**Pre-Paid Invoices** Invoices may be paid before matching is complete in order to meet payment terms requirements. Users determine whether to "pre-pay" an invoice. Pre-paid invoices are still eligible for matching against receipts; however, an indicator on the invoice record prevents it from being paid twice. When a pre-paid invoice is matched the results are posted to the IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE table for interface to the General Ledger rather than the IM\_AP\_STAGE\_HEAD and IM\_AP\_STAGE\_DETAIL tables for interface to Accounts Payable.

**Non-Merchandise Invoices** These invoices include bills for non-merchandise costs only. Non-merchandise invoices cannot contain items. Either suppliers or partners can create non-merchandise invoices. However, merchandise invoices can contain non-merchandise lines.

### Posting Transaction Codes to AP Staging Table

Posting transaction codes, along with Line Type Lookup codes, helps clarify the source of the detail entry.

**IM\_AP\_STAGE\_HEAD** The Invoice Type Lookup Code in the IM\_AP\_STAGE\_HEAD table is used to categorize header entries as either STANDARD or CREDIT.

The Invoice Type Lookup Code for merchandise invoices and credit memos (where IM\_DOC\_HEAD.TYPE is MRCHI, CRDMEC or CRDMEQ) is STANDARD. For positive non-merchandise invoices (where IM\_DOC\_HEAD.TYPE is NMRCHI) the Invoice Type Lookup Code also is STANDARD. For negative non-merchandise invoices and all other documents, the Invoice Lookup Code is CREDIT.

**IM\_AP\_STAGE\_DETAIL** The Line Type Lookup Code is used to identify the type of entity an entry in IM\_AP\_STAGE\_DETAIL was created from. It is used to identify if the detail entry was calculated from merchandise items, non-merchandise components, or taxes.

The Line Type Lookup Code is determined using the following rules:

- If the posting transaction code is UNR, VWT, REASON, or CRN, this value is ITEM.
- If this is a generated tax line, then this value is TAX.
- If none of the above, then this value is MISCELLANEOUS. This is typical for detail entries generated from non-merchandise components of invoices

Below is a sample entry in IM\_AP\_STAGE\_DETAIL for invoice 12345 with a total cost of 553.50:

| DOC_ID | TRAN_CODE | LINE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE | AMOUNT |
|--------|-----------|-----------------------|--------|
| 12345  | UNR       | ITEM                  | 500    |
| 12345  | UNR       | TAX                   | 50     |
| 12345  | NMRCH     | MISCELLANEOUS         | 3.50   |

**Data Mapping** The following tables describe the mapping of data from Oracle Retail Invoice Matching to Oracle E-Business Suite Accounts Payable.

**IM\_AP\_STAGE\_HEAD to AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE**

| <b>IM_AP_STAGE_HEAD</b>  | <b>AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE</b> | <b>Comments</b>                                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DOC_ID                   | INVOICE_ID                   |                                                                                      |
| SEQ_NO                   | NONE                         |                                                                                      |
| INVOICE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE | INVOICE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE     |                                                                                      |
| INVOICE_NUMBER           | INVOICE_NUM                  |                                                                                      |
| VENDOR                   | VENDOR_ID                    |                                                                                      |
| ORACLE_SITE_ID           | VENDOR_SITE_ID               |                                                                                      |
| CURRENCY_CODE            | INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE        |                                                                                      |
| EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE       | EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE           | Expecting the value USER in this column.                                             |
| DOC_DATE                 | INVOICE_DATE                 |                                                                                      |
| AMOUNT                   | INVOICE_AMOUNT               |                                                                                      |
| BEST_TERMS_DATE          | TERMS_DATE                   |                                                                                      |
| SEGMENT1                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT2                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT3                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT4                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT5                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT6                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT6                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT7                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT8                 | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED  | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_CONCATENATED. |

| <b>IM_AP_STAGE_</b><br><b>HEAD</b> | <b>AP_INVOICES_</b><br><b>INTERFACE</b> | <b>Comments</b>                                                                          |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SEGMENT9                           | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED         | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT10                          | ACCTS_PAY_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED         | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to ACCTS_PAY_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| CREATE_DATE_<br>TIME               | CREATION_DATE                           |                                                                                          |

**IM\_AP\_STAGE\_DETAIL to AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE**

| <b>IM_AP_STAGE_</b><br><b>DETAIL</b> | <b>AP_INVOICE_</b><br><b>LINES_INTERFACE</b> | <b>Comments</b>                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DOC_ID                               | INVOICE_ID                                   |                                                                                     |
| SEQ_NO                               | LINE_NUM                                     |                                                                                     |
| TRAN_CODE                            | NONE                                         |                                                                                     |
| LINE_TYPE_<br>LOOKUP_CODE            | LINE_TYPE_<br>LOOKUP_CODE                    |                                                                                     |
| AMOUNT                               | AMOUNT                                       |                                                                                     |
| VAT_CODE                             | TAX_CODE                                     |                                                                                     |
| SEGMENT1                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT2                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT3                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT4                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT5                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT6                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT7                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT8                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| SEGMENT9                             | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED                   | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |



| <b>IM_AP_STAGE_DETAIL</b> | <b>AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE</b> | <b>Comments</b>                                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SEGMENT10                 | DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED        | All segments (1-10) concatenated with "-" are mapped to DIST_CODE_<br>CONCATENATED. |
| CREATE_DATE_<br>TIME      |                                   |                                                                                     |

**IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE\_V to GL\_INTERFACE**

| <b>IM_FINANCIALS_STAGE_V</b> | <b>GL_INTERFACE</b> | <b>Comments</b>                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| STATUS                       | STATUS              | Hard-coded value of NEW in the view definition. |
| ACTUAL_FLAG                  | ACTUAL_FLAG         | Hard-coded value of A in the view definition.   |
| TRAN_CODE                    | REFERENCE23         |                                                 |
| DEBIT_CREDIT_IND             |                     |                                                 |
| DOC_ID                       | REFERENCE22         |                                                 |
| PARENT_ID                    |                     |                                                 |
| DOC_DATE                     | ACCOUNTING_<br>DATE |                                                 |
| RECEIPT_ID                   | REFERENCE25         |                                                 |
| RECEIPT_DATE                 |                     |                                                 |
| VENDOR_TYPE                  |                     |                                                 |
| VENDOR                       | REFERENCE20         |                                                 |
| ORDER_NO                     | REFERENCE24         |                                                 |
| CURRENCY_CODE                | CURRENCY_CODE       |                                                 |
| AMOUNT                       |                     |                                                 |
| BEST_TERMS                   |                     |                                                 |
| BEST_TERMS_DATE              |                     |                                                 |
| MANUALLY_PAID_<br>IND        |                     |                                                 |
| PRE_PAID_IND                 |                     |                                                 |
| CREATE_ID                    | CREATED_BY          |                                                 |
| CREATE_DATETIME              | DATE_CREATED        |                                                 |
| SEGMENT1                     | SEGMENT1            |                                                 |
| SEGMENT2                     | SEGMENT2            |                                                 |
| SEGMENT3                     | SEGMENT3            |                                                 |
| SEGMENT4                     | SEGMENT4            |                                                 |
| SEGMENT5                     | SEGMENT5            |                                                 |
| SEGMENT6                     | SEGMENT6            |                                                 |
| SEGMENT7                     | SEGMENT7            |                                                 |

| IM_FINANCIALS_<br>STAGE_V | GL_INTERFACE              | Comments                                                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SEGMENT8                  | SEGMENT8                  |                                                                    |
| SEGMENT9                  | SEGMENT9                  |                                                                    |
| SEGMENT10                 | SEGMENT10                 |                                                                    |
| VAT_CODE                  | TAX_CODE                  |                                                                    |
| VAT_RATE                  |                           |                                                                    |
| DEAL_ID                   |                           |                                                                    |
| LOCAL_CURRENCY            |                           |                                                                    |
| INCOME_LOCAL_<br>CURRENCY |                           |                                                                    |
| TOTAL_COST_INC_<br>VAT    |                           |                                                                    |
| EXT_DOC_ID                | REFERENCE21               |                                                                    |
| SET_OF_BOOKS_ID           | SET_OF_BOOKS_ID           |                                                                    |
| USER_JE_SOURCE_<br>NAME   | USER_JE_SOURCE_<br>NAME   | Constant value: Retail Invoices                                    |
| USER_JE_<br>CATEGORY_NAME | USER_JE_<br>CATEGORY_NAME | One of these values: Writeoffs,<br>Prepayments, or Manual Payments |
| ENTERED_DR                | ENTERED_DR                |                                                                    |
| ENTERED_CR                | ENTERED_CR                |                                                                    |

### Integration with Non-Oracle Financials Systems

When integrated with a financials system other than Oracle, ReIM exports data to a financial staging table with data intended for both Accounts Payable and General Ledger. Retailers must develop their own interface from the financial staging table to their systems, based on the requirements of their financials systems.

**Multiple Sets of Books** ReIM supports multiple sets of books when integrating with a financials system. When the multiple sets of books indicator is turned on in RMS, the appropriate sets of books ID is included on transactions sent to the financial staging tables. The sets of books ID of the RMS org unit associated with the location on the transaction is used.

**Matched Invoices and Approved Documents** Invoices can be matched through auto-matching or on-line matching. Credit notes can be matched with credit note requests in on-line matching processes. The unit cost and quantities of all items (at a summary level) on the invoice are compared to the unit cost and quantities on the receipt. If the cost and quantity on the invoice and receipt agree within defined tolerances, there is a match.

**Non-Merchandise Invoices** These invoices include bills for non-merchandise costs only. Non-merchandise invoices cannot contain items. Either suppliers or partners can create non-merchandise invoices. However, merchandise invoices can contain non-merchandise lines.

## LDAP and Other User Interfaces

There are two types of user authentication supported in ReIM: LDAP and database. A simple switch in the `reim.properties` file instructs the application as to which method to utilize. See Chapter 2, "[Backend System Administration and Configuration](#)," for information.

### LDAP

LDAP stands for Light Directory Access Protocol. The LDAP standard defines a network protocol for accessing information in a directory.

LDAP is one of the means of user authentication that ReIM supports. If it is used, LDAP is only used within ReIM for user authentication. Because ReIM has specific requirements for ReIM user roles and permissions that are easily retailer configurable, these are defined in the application itself. ReIM reads standard user information from an LDAP server.

If the retailer already stores user information using LDAP, the only interfacing configuration that needs to be done is in an LDAP-specific properties file. The entries in this file point ReIM to the appropriate machine, port, and so on to find the LDAP server. Other properties may need to be modified to reflect the names of attributes that the retailer uses in its LDAP schema.

### ReIM User Table

A retailer that does not use LDAP has the option of entering valid users into the ReIM user table. Note, however, that ReIM does not provide any method for inserting user information into the ReIM user table. The retailer is responsible for this interface associated with user information.



---

## Technical Design

This chapter contains information related to the technical design of ReIM.

### Locking Design Summary

ReIM locking is accomplished using database tables that hold record level locks. The locking of tables is performed for several reasons, including the following:

- ReIM does not necessarily maintain a single connection throughout an entire screen/process. That is, the system opens a connection, fetches information, and then closes the connection. At a later moment in time, the system opens another connection to save changes and close the connection.
- ReIM cannot maintain locks in some kinds of Java session structures because the system may be involved with more than one Java virtual machine (JVM).

### Locking and Tables

Base tables that contain information to be locked (for example, IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS) have a corresponding ...\_LOCK table (for example, IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS\_LOCK). The ...\_LOCK table contains the same columns as the primary key of the base table.

When the system creates a lock, it writes the primary key values for the base table records to be locked to the appropriate ...\_LOCK table. For example, if data in the IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS table is to be locked for supplier 12345, a record is written to the IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS\_LOCK table for supplier with the primary key value, 12345.

When records in a base header table are locked, all detail records related to each locked header record are implicitly locked. Detail records are not explicitly locked because:

- ReIM functionality must go through the header information to access detail information. In other words, the entry point to detail records is generally through the header.
- On screens and within backend processes that include header information, some kind of summary of the details also exists.

The following two examples represent this type of header detail locking:

#### Example 1

If user A is looking at the header, and user B changes the details, user A does not have visibility to the changes and might perform an invalid action. Invoices are stored on IM\_DOC\_HEAD, and the non-merchandise costs on invoices are stored on IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH. On the invoice header screen, user A can see a sum of all of the non-merch costs for invoice 99999. If user B could somehow at the same time add new non-merchandise costs for invoice 99999, the information that user A sees as the summary of non-merchandise costs would be invalid.

#### Example 2

If auto-match has selected all documents 'ready for match' and is processing and then additional data is entered for a document, the details with which the auto-match is working would no longer be valid.

## Locking Management

- When a user that has an active lock exits a screen (that is, the user selects **OK** or **Cancel** buttons on the screen), data changes are committed (if necessary) and then any locks on data displayed on that screen are removed. If any expired locks on the screen data exist, they are also released upon screen exit.
- When a user tries to commit information to the database, the locking service checks to ensure that the user has valid locks on any changed data being committed (for example, locks could have timed out as noted below). If the user does not have valid locks, the user receives a message noting that the user's changes cannot be saved. In this case, the user must exit the screen, enter the screen again, and re-enter the data changes that could not be committed due to invalid/expired locks.
- In situations where accidental system exits occur (for example, the server shuts down unexpectedly from power loss), locks are not released immediately. After the system is restored from outage, the user will log into the system and access the main menu. At that point, any existing data locks are removed. Because this data is no longer locked, any user with adequate security permissions can acquire new locks on this data.
- The lock timeout interval is defined in the reim.properties file. See Chapter 2, "[Backend System Administration and Configuration](#)," for information.
- When locks are written to the ...\_LOCK table, they include an 'end time' value. When checking to see if a row of data is locked, the system inspects the related lock row 'end time' value. If the commit time is before the end time on the ...\_LOCK table record, the base table data changes may be committed. If the commit time is equal to or exceeds the end time, the data lock will be treated as 'expired' and the data changes will not be committed.
- If a user needs immediate access to already locked data and cannot wait for data locks to expire or be released by the user holding the locks, a database administrator can manually delete existing lock records from the appropriate ...\_LOCK table to release the locks. However, this does not guarantee that the user that needs immediate access will be the next user to acquire locks on the just-released data. The manual release of locks should be a rare event due to the other lock release methods in the system.

## Currency Design Summary

ReIM has been designed to handle a multiple number of currencies. This section addresses the system's assumptions, conversion process, and validations that are related to this capability.

### Merchandising System (such as RMS) and ReIM Assumptions

- RMS defines one currency as the primary currency of the system (held on the RMS SYSTEM\_OPTIONS table in the CURRENCY\_CODE field).
- RMS specifies that each purchase order can have one currency. This purchase order currency does not have to be the same as the RMS primary system currency or the RMS supplier currency.
- ReIM requires that each document have its currency stated (IM\_DOC\_HEAD.CURRENCY\_CODE). This invoice currency does not have to be the same as the system primary currency.
- ReIM assumes that a purchase order and any invoices associated with that purchase order are in the same currency. This assumption is based on the business reality that these currencies are almost always the same and on the development consideration that currency conversion processes have an adverse impact on system performance.

### Currency Conversion Process for Amount Tolerances

- Amount tolerances are established in the primary currency of the system. However, because the invoices and POs to be matched could reflect a different currency, amount tolerances must be converted before they can be applied. In other words, the currency established for amount tolerances is converted when the invoice/PO combination is not in the primary currency of the system. For example, a tolerance defined as 10 US dollars (USD) has a much different meaning than a purchase order/invoice defined in Thai Baht (10 Thai Baht is about 0.23 USD). If the system merely utilized the number 10 and failed to perform a currency conversion, the amount tolerances would not apply correctly.
- Currency conversion rates are stored on the RMS CURRENCY\_RATES table. The conversion factors on this table are in terms of the primary currency of the system. For example, suppose a retailer wishes to convert from Thai Baht to Uruguayan Pesos and the system's primary currency is USD. First, the system performs a conversion from Thai Baht to USD. Secondly, the system converts the USD value to Uruguayan Pesos. In other words, to perform its conversions, the system always must 'go through' the primary currency of the system.

### Currency-Related System Validations

One of the validations performed by the EDI upload process is that it determines whether the currency on the invoice is the same as the currency on the purchase order. If the invoice currency is not the same as the purchase order currency, the invoice is rejected.

The graphical user interface (GUI) invoice entry (both single invoice entry and batch invoice entry) process also validates that the currency on the invoice is the same as the currency on the PO associated with the invoice. If the currencies are not the same, the user receives a warning message.

## Java Currency Formatting

Currency must be properly formatted according to its applicable locale. For example, US currency uses a comma as a thousands separator whereas other currencies do not use a comma as a thousands separator. Java has built-in libraries for currency formatting that are based on locales.

ReIM uses built-in Java localization functionality mapped through the table `IM_CURRENCY_LOCALE` to RMS existing currency structure. ReIM provides an installation script that populates this table. The script creates records for every currency that RMS supports. Note that ReIM cannot guarantee the accuracy of RMS language data.

## Oracle Single Sign-on Overview

### What is Single Sign-On?

Single Sign-On (SSO) is a term for the ability to sign onto multiple web applications via a single user ID/Password. There are many implementations of SSO - Oracle currently provides three different implementations: Oracle Single Sign-On (OSSO), Java SSO (with the 10.1.3.1 release of OC4J) and Oracle Access Manager (provides more comprehensive user access capabilities).

Most, if not all, SSO technologies use a session cookie to hold encrypted data passed to each application. The SSO infrastructure has the responsibility to validate these cookies and, possibly, update this information. The user is directed to log on only if the cookie is not present or has become invalid. These session cookies are restricted to a single browser session and are never written to a file.

Another facet of SSO is how these technologies redirect a user's Web browser to various servlets. The SSO implementation determines when and where these redirects occur and what the final screen shown to the user is.

Most SSO implementations are performed in an application's infrastructure and not in the application logic itself. Applications that leverage infrastructure managed authentication (such as deploying specifying Basic or Form authentication) typically have little or no code changes when adapted to work in an SSO environment.

### What Do I Need for Oracle Single Sign-On?

The nexus of an Oracle Single Sign-On system is the Oracle Identity Management Infrastructure installation. This consists of the following components:

- An Oracle Internet Directory (OID) LDAP server, used to store user, role, security, and other information. OID uses an Oracle database as the back-end storage of this information.
- An Oracle Single Sign-On servlet, used to authenticate the user and create the OSSO session cookie. This servlet is deployed within the infrastructure Oracle Application Server (OAS).



- The Delegated Administration Services (DAS) application, used to administer users and group information. This information may also be loaded or modified via standard LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF) scripts.
- Additional administrative scripts for configuring the OSSO system and registering HTTP servers.

Additional OAS servers will be needed to deploy the business applications leveraging the OSSO technology.

## Can Oracle Single Sign-On Work with Other SSO Implementations?

Yes, OSSO has the ability to interoperate with many other SSO implementations, but some restrictions exist.

## Oracle Single Sign-on Terms and Definitions

### Authentication

Authentication is the process of establishing a user's identity. There are many types of authentication. The most common authentication process involves a user ID and password.

### Dynamically Protected URLs

A "Dynamically Protected URL" is a URL whose implementing application is aware of the OSSO environment. The application may allow a user limited access when the user has not been authenticated. Applications that implement dynamic OSSO protection typically display a "Login" link to provide user authentication and gain greater access to the application's resources.

### Identity Management Infrastructure

The Identity Management Infrastructure is the collection of product and services which provide Oracle Single Sign-on functionality. This includes the Oracle Internet Directory, an Oracle HTTP server, and the Oracle Single Sign-On services. The Oracle Application Server deployed with these components is typically referred as the "Infrastructure" instance.

### MOD\_OSSO

mod\_osso is an Apache Web Server module an Oracle HTTP Server uses to function as a partner application within an Oracle Single Sign-On environment. The Oracle HTTP Server is based on the Apache HTTP Server.

### Oracle Internet Directory

Oracle Internet Directory (OID) is an LDAP-compliant directory service. It contains user ids, passwords, group membership, privileges, and other attributes for users who are authenticated using Oracle Single Sign-On.

## Partner Application

A partner application is an application that delegates authentication to the Oracle Identity Management Infrastructure. One such partner application is the Oracle HTTP Server (OHS) supplied with the Oracle Application Server. OHS uses the MOD\_OSSO module to configure this functionality.

All partner applications must be registered with the Oracle Single Sign-On server. An output product of this registration is a configuration file the partner application uses to verify a user has been previously authenticated.

## Realm

A Realm is a collection users and groups (roles) managed by a single password policy. This policy controls what may be used for authentication (for example, passwords, X.509 certificates, and biometric devices). A Realm also contains an authorization policy used for controlling access to applications or resources used by one or more applications.

A single OID can contain multiple Realms. This feature can consolidate security for retailers with multiple banners or to consolidate security for multiple development and test environments.

## Statically Protected URLs

A URL is considered to be "statically protected" when an Oracle HTTP server is configured to limit access to this URL to only SSO authenticated users. Any attempt to access a statically protected URL results in the display of a login page or an error page to the user.

Servlets, static HTML pages, and JSP pages may be statically protected.

## What Single Sign-On is Not

Single Sign-On is not a user ID/password mapping technology.

However, some applications can store and retrieve user IDs and passwords for non-SSO applications within an OID LDAP server. An example of this is the Oracle Forms Web Application framework, which maps OSSO user IDs to a database logins on a per-application basis

## How Oracle Single Sign-On Works

Oracle Single Sign-On involves the following components.

- The Oracle Single Sign-On (OSSO) servlet, which is responsible for the back-end authentication of the user.
- The Oracle Internet Directory LDAP server, which stores user IDs, passwords, and group (role) membership.
- The Oracle HTTP Server associated with the Web application, which verifies and controls browser redirection to the OSSO servlet.
- If the web application implements dynamic protection, the Web application itself is involved with the OSSO system.

## Statically Protected URLs

When an unauthenticated user accesses a statically protected URL, the following occurs:

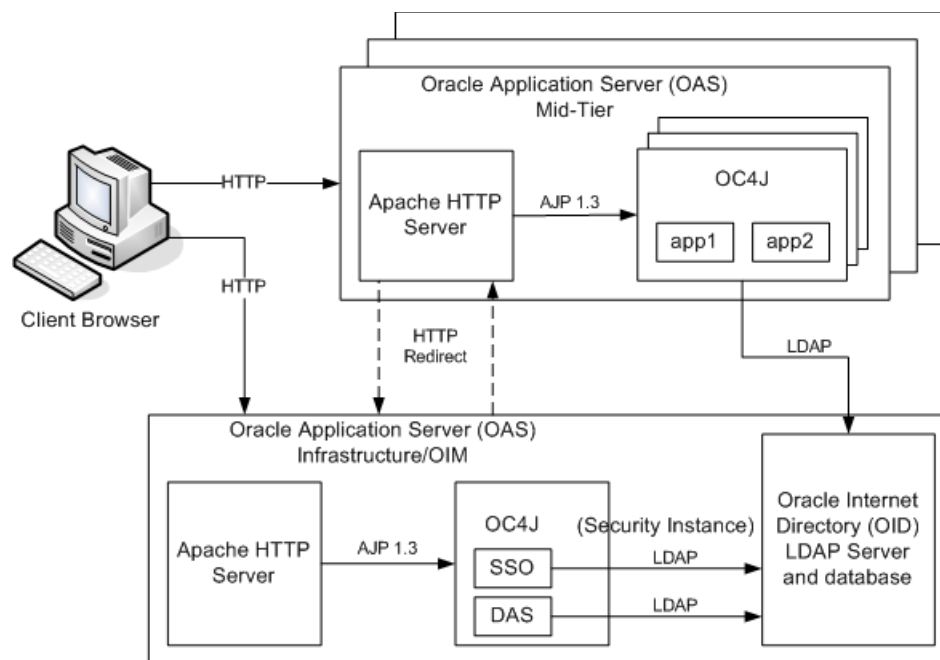
1. The Oracle HTTP server recognizes the user has not been authenticated and redirects the browser to the Oracle Single Sign-On servlet.
2. The OSSO servlet determines the user must authenticate, and displays the OSSO login page.
3. The user must sign in via a valid user ID and password. If the OSSO servlet has been configured to support multiple Realms, a valid realm must also be entered. The user ID, password, and realm information is validated against the Oracle Internet Directory LDAP server.
4. The OSSO servlet creates and sends the user's browser an OSSO session cookie. This cookie is never persisted to disk and is specific only to the current browser session. This cookie contains the user's authenticated identity. It does NOT contain the user's password.
5. The OSSO servlet redirects the user back to the Oracle HTTP Server, along with OSSO specific information.
6. The Oracle HTTP Server decodes the OSSO information, stores it with the user's session, and allows the user access to the original URL.

## Dynamically Protected URLs

When an unauthenticated user accesses a dynamically protected URL, the following occurs:

1. The Oracle HTTP server recognizes the user has not been authenticated, but allows the user to access the URL.
2. The application determines the user must be authenticated and sends the Oracle HTTP server a specific status to begin the authentication process.
3. The Oracle HTTP Server redirects the user's browser session to the OSSO Servlet.
4. The OSSO servlet determines the user must authenticate, and displays the OSSO login page
5. The user must sign in via a valid user ID and password. If the OSSO servlet has been configured to support multiple Realms, a valid realm must also be entered. The user ID, password, and realm information is validated against the Oracle Internet Directory LDAP server.
6. The OSSO servlet creates and sends the user's browser an OSSO session cookie. This cookie is never persisted to disk and is specific only to the current browser session. This cookie contains the user's authenticated identity. It does NOT contain the user's password.
7. The OSSO servlet redirects the user back to the Oracle HTTP Server, along with OSSO specific information.
8. The Oracle HTTP Server decodes the OSSO information, stores it with the user's session, and allows the user access to the original URL.

## Single Sign-on Topology



## Installation Overview

Installing Oracle Single Sign-On consists of installing the following components:

1. Installing the Oracle Internet Directory (OID) LDAP server and the Infrastructure Oracle Application Server (OAS). These are typically performed using a single session of the Oracle Universal Installer and are performed at the same time. OID requires an Oracle relational database and if one is not available, the installer will also install this as well. The Infrastructure OAS includes the Delegated Administration Services (DAS) application as well as the OSSO servlet. The DAS application can be used for user and realm management within OID.
2. Installing additional OAS 10.1.2 mid tier instances for the Oracle Retail applications, such as RMS, that are based on Oracle Forms technologies. These instances must be registered with the Infrastructure OAS installed in Step 1).
3. Installing additional application servers to deploy other Oracle Retail applications and performing application specific initialization and deployment activities.

### Infrastructure Installation and Configuration

The Infrastructure installation for OSSO is dependent on the environment and requirements for its use. Deploying an Infrastructure OAS to be used in a test environment does not have the same availability requirements as for a production environment. Similarly, the Oracle Internet Directory (OID) LDAP server can be deployed in a variety of different configurations. See the Oracle Application Server Installation Guide and the Oracle Internet Directory Installation Guide for more details.

## OID User Data

Oracle Internet Directory is an LDAP v3 compliant directory server. It provides standards-based user definitions out of the box.

The current version of Oracle Single Sign-On only supports OID as its user storage facility. Customers with existing corporate LDAP implementations may need to synchronize user information between their existing LDAP directory servers and OID. OID supports standard LDIF file formats and provides a JNDI compliant set of Java classes as well. Moreover, OID provides additional synchronization and replication facilities to integrate with other corporate LDAP implementations.

Each user ID stored in OID has a specific record containing user specific information. For role-based access, groups of users can be defined and managed within OID. Applications can thus grant access based on group (role) membership saving administration time and providing a more secure implementation.

## OID with Multiple Realms

OID and OSSO can be configured to support multiple user Realms. Each realm is independent from each other and contains its own set of user IDs. As such, creating a new realm is an alternative to installing multiple OID and Infrastructure instances. Hence, a single Infrastructure OAS can be used to support many development and test environments by defining one realm for each environment.

Realms may also be used to support multiple groups of external users, such as those from partner companies.

## User Management

User Management consists of displaying, creating, updating or removing user information. There are two basic methods of performing user management: LDIF scripts and the Delegate Administration Services (DAS) application.

### OID DAS

The DAS application is a web based application designed for both administrators and users. A user may update their own password, change his/her telephone number of record, or modify other user information. Users may search for other users based on partial strings of the user's name or ID. An administrator may create new users, unlock passwords, or delete users.

The DAS application is fully customizable. Administrators may define what user attributes are required, optional or even prompted for when a new user is created.

Furthermore, the DAS application is secure. Administrators may also what user attributes are displayed to other users. Administration is based on permission grants, so different users may have different capabilities for user management based on their roles within their organization.

### LDIF Scripts

Script based user management can be used to synchronize data between multiple LDAP servers. The standard format for these scripts is the LDAP Data Interchange Format (LDIF). OID supports LDIF script for importing and exporting user information. LDIF scripts may also be used for bulk user load operations.

### User Data Synchronization

The user store for Oracle Single Sign-On resides within the Oracle Internet Directory (OID) LDAP server. Oracle Retail applications may require additional information attached to a user name for application-specific purposes and may be stored in an application-specific database. Currently, there are no Oracle Retail tools for synchronizing changes in OID stored information with application-specific user stores. Implementers should plan appropriate time and resources for this process. Oracle Retail strongly suggests that you configure any Oracle Retail application using an LDAP for its user store to point to the same OID server used with Oracle Single Sign-On.

## Configuring ReIM for Oracle Single Sign-on

If you are planning to use Single Sign-On, verify that Oracle Infrastructure Server 10g (10.1.2.2) has been installed and that the OAS HTTP server is registered with the Infrastructure Oracle Internet Directory as a partner application.

---

**Note:** This section assumes that the Oracle Application Server HTTP Server has already been registered with the Oracle Single Sign-On server via the regssso.sh script.

---

ReIM is a statically Single Sign-On protected application. When ReIM is being used in an Oracle Single Sign-On environment, the ReIM root context must be protected. Edit the mod\_osso.conf file, \$ORACLE\_HOME/Apache/Apache/conf/mod\_osso.conf. The following lines should be inserted immediately before the line consisting of </IfModule>

```
<Location /reim >
  require valid-user
  AuthType Basic
</Location>
```

---

# PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials Integration

---

This chapter describes the integration between Oracle Retail systems and PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, as developed and supported by Oracle Application Integration Architecture (AIA).

When the option to integrate is chosen, selected information is shared among the systems. Integration and validation services are in place to ensure the shared data matches.

The primary benefit of this integration is that clients can "drill forward" or "drill back" between the systems to research the outcome--or origin--of financial transactions. Drilling functionality is facilitated by an AIA layer, which maps, retrieves and routes information called by each system.

---

**Note:** This chapter addresses the points within Oracle Retail systems that are essential to integration. For more information about the entire integration process, including mapping to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials data and settings, see the AIA document, *Oracle Retail Merchandising Integration Pack for PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials 2.3 - Implementation Guide*. For more information about Web services, see the following chapters in the RMS Operations Guide, Volume 2: "Service Provider Implementations API Designs" and "Web Services."

---

## Participating Applications

The following applications are included in the integration covered by this chapter:

- Oracle Retail Merchandising System (RMS)
- Oracle Retail Sales Audit (ReSA)
- Oracle Retail Invoice Matching (ReIM)
- Oracle Retail Integration Bus

## Assumptions and Dependencies

- The option to integrate should be selected during initial setup of the RMS system.
- ReIM accesses RMS to determine if integration is active. Initial setup of RMS must occur prior to the integration of ReIM.
- When a PeopleSoft user performs a drill back, data is presented through an Oracle Business Intelligence Publishing report.

- When drilling forward to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, users have view-only access.
- The URLs for the AIA Web services that are necessary for this integration must be maintained in the RMS\_RETAIL\_SERVICE\_REPORT\_URL table and in the ReIM integration.properties file.
- Real time account validation is done only when the financial integration with PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials is ON.
- Partners must be set up as suppliers in PeopleSoft. Then the partner must be manually set up in RMS using the RMS Supplier ID that was generated when the PeopleSoft supplier was interfaced to Oracle Retail. Partner functionality within RMS and ReIM can then proceed normally. The RMS supplier generated as part of this process is not used.

## Data Constraints

- The Location ID field is restricted to eight characters, to accommodate PeopleSoft Operating Unit, which has a maximum of eight characters.
- The Ext\_Doc\_ID field is restricted to 30 characters, because the corresponding PeopleSoft field has only 30 characters. Characters beyond 30 are truncated.
- RMS allows for four decimals, and PeopleSoft allows only three. Truncation may occur when data is passed to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials.
- ReIM values in the IM\_CURRENCY\_LOCALE are restricted to three decimals, because the corresponding PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials field can accept no more than three decimal positions.

## Data Setup

Integration of Oracle Retail and PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials relies on synchronization of essential data, such as rates and terms. Through careful discussions, users of both systems determine the common codes and descriptions that will best serve their business needs.

Once agreement is reached, this information is set up and maintained. Depending on volume, some shared information is set up in either Oracle Retail or PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials and electronically transferred to the other system. Otherwise, shared information is set up manually within each system, and users of both systems must ensure that codes and descriptions match.

## RMS Data Setup and Configuration

### RMS System Options

As part of the RMS system options setup, set the following options as indicated:

- FINANCIAL\_IND = Y

This system\_option indicates that the Oracle Retail system is integrated with a financial system:



- FINANCIAL\_AP = A

A value of A indicates that the financial system to which RMS is interfaced is Oracle Peoplesoft Enterprise Financials through Oracle Application Integration Architecture (AIA).

- GL\_ROLL\_UP can be D/S/C
- MULTIPLE\_SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_IND = Y
- SUPPLIER\_SITE\_IND = Y
- ORG\_UNIT\_IND = Y

### Organization Units

Use the Organizational Unit window (RMS Start Menu > Control > Setup > Org Unit > Edit) to define organizational units in RMS that match those being set up in Peoplesoft Enterprise Financials. When an organizational unit is entered in RMS, the valid organizational units are those that are associated with the set of books (SOB) that is being used for the general ledger interface.

### Currency Exchange Rates

Currency exchange rate is used to translate the monetary value of one currency in terms of another. Depending on business needs, a Currency Exchange Rate Type of Operational or Consolidation is selected for use in all transactions.

This value is set up manually in RMS and mapped to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials through the Currency Exchange Type mapping Window. Currency Exchange Rate data is owned by PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, and updates are sent to Oracle Retail applications.

Determine the Exchange Type being sent by Oracle PeopleSoft Financials (for example, Consolidation or Operational) that you want RMS to use. Then update the FIF\_CURRENCY\_XREF for mapping the external exchange type being sent by Oracle Peoplesoft Financials with RMS Exchange Type.

For example, for Consolidation and Operational exchange types, the FIF\_CURRENCY\_XREF table holds the following entries:

| FIF_EXCHANGE_<br>TYPE | RMS_EXCHANGE_<br>TYPE |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| C                     | C                     |
| O                     | O                     |

### Supplier Address Types

Within RMS, supplier information (such as Order From and Remit To addresses) is used in generating purchase orders. PeopleSoft uses supplier information for payment generation. It is important, then, that this information is synchronized.

Partner Org Unit (suppor)

Partner Type: Supplier Site

Partner: 2900 Local Supplier #1

| Org Unit ID | Description      | Primary Pay Site                    |
|-------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 111111111   | Org Unit Id - NA | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|             |                  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|             |                  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|             |                  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|             |                  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|             |                  | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

Org Unit ID: 111111111 Org Unit Id - NA

Buttons: Apply, Delete, OK, Add, Cancel

Suppliers are created in Peoplesoft Enterprise Financials and exported to RMS. When FINANCIAL\_AP is set to A, suppliers cannot be created using the RMS forms. However, after the supplier exists in RMS, all data values for the supplier (except supplier name and status) continue to be updated using the RMS forms. The association of supplier sites to organization units is accessed only in view mode through RMS forms. One supplier site per supplier organization unit combination can be marked as primary payment site.

Where SYSTEM\_OPTIONS.FINANCIAL\_AP is A, disable auto generate supplier/partner numbers and associated check boxes.

---

**Note:** Supplier information is created, updated and inactivated only in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials accounting system. This information is transferred from PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials to Oracle Retail, where additional retail-specific attributes may be maintained.

---

### Country Codes

When country codes are defined and seeded in RMS, ensure that country codes are mapped to PeopleSoft country codes through AIA DVM mapping. The following is an example of AIA DVM Mapping for COUNTRY\_CODE:

| COUNTRY_CODE |        |         |
|--------------|--------|---------|
| PSFT_01      | COMMON | RETL_01 |
| USA          | 700    | US      |
| CAN          | 701    | CA      |

## Financial Calendar

The financial calendar within Oracle Retail systems is manually set up and maintained separately from the PeopleSoft financial calendar.

## Freight Terms

A freight term is an agreement between the retailer and a supplier regarding transportation charges for goods delivered by the supplier. Freight terms are used by RMS as purchase orders are generated.

Within the RMS system, freight terms are set up and maintained manually. They also are maintained in PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials.

## Payment Terms and Currency Exchange Rates

This data is created and updated in Oracle Peoplesoft Financials and exported to RMS. It is not created or updated in RMS.

## PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials Org Units and Site IDs

The data concepts of Org Units and Site IDs in RMS mirror the data maintained in Oracle PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials. RMS forms are used to manage and view Oracle Org Units and Site IDs. The RMS windows for Store and Warehouse maintenance allows for the association of each store and warehouse with an Org Unit. The following is an example of the Organizational Unit form:

[illegible]

## Store and Warehouse Maintenance

The organizational unit is found on the Store Maintenance and Warehouse forms, which allow the PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials operating unit to be associated with the store or warehouse. When RMS is set up for single-channel operation, the organizational unit is set at the physical warehouse level. When RMS is set up for multi-channel operation, the organizational unit is set up at the virtual warehouse level. Financial sales audit and inventory information can then be identified through interface routines and posted to the appropriate general ledger accounts. An organizational unit must be designated for each store and warehouse location in RMS. The following are examples of the Store Maintenance and Warehouse Maintenance forms:

**Note:** When working with PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, be sure to create locations names (such as stores, WH, and virtual WH) with eight or fewer characters. Locations in Oracle Retail applications are mapped to Operating Unit in PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, where operating unit cannot exceed eight characters.

The screenshot displays the 'Store Maintenance Window' for a 'Company' store type. The form is divided into two main columns of input fields. The left column contains fields for basic store information: Store (1131 Jacksonville), Manager (Tom Spangler), Phone Number (904-277-3388), Fax Number, Email Address, VAT Region (1000 Val Region 1000), District (113 Florida), Transfer Zone (1000 Transfer Zone 1), Store Format (10 Core Business), Mail Name, Channel (1 Brick & Mortar), Default Warehouse (10001 Store Supply), Currency (USD US Dollar), Language (1 English), DUNS Number, DUNS Location Number, Sister Store, Transfer Entity (1000 Regular Stores), and Org Unit ID (1111111111 Org Unit Id - NA). The right column contains fields for additional details: Secondary Name (Jacksonvill), (10 chars) Jacksonvill, (3 chars) JAC, Total Area (6000 Sq Ft), Selling Area (5000 Sq Ft), Linear Distance, Store Class (Class Stores B), Store Open Date (15-MAY-2001), Start Order Days (60), Store Close Date, Stop Order Days, Acquired Date, Remodel Date, Unique Tran.No.By (Store), and checkboxes for Integrated POS, Stockholding, POS Includes VAT?, and Remerch. At the bottom, there are buttons for OK, OK + Repeat, Address, Delete, Zoning Locs, Walk Through, and Cancel.

[illegible]

## RMS General Ledger Setup

Within RMS and ReSA, manual setup is required for the initial load of chart of accounts information, including valid segment combinations of Chart of Accounts segment/ChartField values for each business unit. Valid segment combinations are created and stored in general ledger cross reference tables. Once setup is complete, transaction data can be assigned to specific account codes.

Ongoing maintenance of Chart of Accounts information (such as adding, changing or deleting segment/ChartField values) also is completed manually. Any segment combination that is valid in Oracle Retail applications also must be valid in PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials. In this regard, PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials is the system of record, in that it verifies segment combinations created or updated within Oracle Retail. PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials issues a message when an Oracle Retail segment combination is invalid, and the retail user must correct the appropriate cross reference table.

The RMS table FIF\_GL\_SETUP holds the PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials Set of Books IDs to post financials. This table requires manual setup after the Set of Books IDs are determined. Where system indicator Multiple Set of Books ID is set to N, FIF\_GL\_SETUP must hold a single Set of Books (SOB )record.

The Set of Books IDs is associated with the chart of accounts when setting up general ledger cross reference.

## RMS General Ledger Cross Reference

**Navigate:** RMS main menu > Finance> GL Cross Reference. The General Ledger Search window opens. Map Chart of Accounts to department, class, subclass, set of books, location, and transaction codes using the GL cross reference form in RMS.

OL Cross Reference (glcross)

Department: 4222 Apparel (retail based)  
 Class: -1 All Classes  
 Subclass: -1 All Subclasses  
 Set of Books: 1111111111111111 Demo set of books  
 Location: 23333331 Apple Valley

Tran Code: 20 Purchases  
 Tran Ref No.:  
 Line Type: ITEM Item  
 Cost/Retail: Retail

Debit Account  
 Segment 1 to Segment 10  
 Segment 11 to Segment 20

Credit Account  
 Segment 1 to Segment 10  
 Segment 11 to Segment 20

Buttons: Refresh, Find Account, OK, OK+Repeat, Delete, Cancel

## ReSA General Ledger Cross Reference

**Navigate:** ReSA main menu > Action > Sales Audit > Control > Setup > GL Account Maintenance. The General Ledger Search Form window opens. Where SYSTEM\_OPTIONS.FINANCIAL\_AP is A, the form requires the entry of valid segment combinations.

OL Account Maintenance (saglcros)

Total: DITCASH DIT Testing  
 Set of Books: 2222222222222222 Demo set of books  
 Ref. No. 2: -1  
 Ref. No. 3: -1  
 Ref. No. 1: -1  
 Store: -1 All Locations

Debit COID  
 Sequence 1 to Sequence 10  
 Sequence 11 to Sequence 20

Credit COID  
 Sequence 1 to Sequence 10  
 Sequence 11 to Sequence 20

Buttons: Refresh, Find Account, OK, OK+Repeat, Delete, Cancel

## Configuring Drill Back and Forward Web Services

Retail web services table, RETAIL\_SERVICE\_REPORT\_URL, must be updated with appropriate URLs to integrate with PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials.

- The records in the table for Services (indicated by RS\_TYPE=S) for Account Validation (RAV) and Drill Forward (RDF), must be updated with the URL information from AIA where the services are hosted.

---

**Note:** If Web services are secure, then the SYS\_ACCOUNT column must be populated with authentication information in the form of *username/password*.

---

- The records in the table for Reports (indicated by RS\_TYPE=R) for both RMS and ReIM reports, must be updated with the URL information from the BIP Server where the reports are hosted.

## ReIM Data Setup and Configuration

### System Options

As part of the RMS system options setup script, set the following options as indicated:

- FINANCIAL\_IND = Y
- FINANCIAL\_AP = A

As part of the ReIM system options setup script, DEFAULT\_PAY\_NOW\_TERMS should be updated with the default term ID.

Oracle Retail Invoice Matching - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Address: http://inspdev06.us.oracle.com:7778/reim/systemOptions.do

You are logged in as: Admin User ADMIN DB URL: jdbc:oracle:thin:@inspdev07.us.oracle.com:1521:plsf02 Data Source: rms13mock Authen Path: /J05/webadmin/product/12.1.3/OracleAS\_1.1/2ee/reim-oot4/instance/10g/reim-online.log

### System Options

|                                                                                      |          |                                |               |                             |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|----|
| Document History Days                                                                | 20       | Close Open Receipt Days        | 0             | Receipt Write Off # of Days | 50 |
| Post Dated Document Days                                                             | 10       | Cost Resolution Due Days       | 3             |                             |    |
| Debit Memo Send Days                                                                 | 1        | Qty Resolution Due Days        | 2             |                             |    |
| Max Tolerance %                                                                      | 100.000  | Days Before Due Date           | 3             |                             |    |
| Default Pay Now Terms                                                                | 1        |                                |               |                             |    |
| Include VAT Processing                                                               | Yes      | VAT Resolution Due Days        | 0             |                             |    |
| Calc Tolerance <input checked="" type="radio"/> Percent <input type="radio"/> Amount | 10.000 % | VAT Validation Type            | Reconcile VAT |                             |    |
| Default Header VAT from Details                                                      | No       | VAT Document Creation Level    | Item          |                             |    |
| Debit Memo Prefix-Cost                                                               | DMC      | Debit Memo Prefix-Qty          | DMQ           |                             |    |
| Credit Note Request Prefix-Cost                                                      | CNC      | Credit Note Request Prefix-Qty | CNQ           |                             |    |
| Credit Memo Prefix-Cost                                                              | CMC      | Credit Memo Prefix-Qty         | CMQ           |                             |    |
| Debit Memo Prefix-VAT                                                                | DMV      | Credit Note Request Prefix-VAT | CNV           |                             |    |
| Allow lookup items by VPI                                                            | Yes      |                                |               |                             |    |

Note: To activate any system option changes made, you must first log out of Invoice Matching.

OK Cancel



## IM\_CURRENCY\_LOCALE

Because PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials uses only three decimals, the transactions generated by the Oracle Retail ReIM application must not include more than three decimals.

Update `im_currency_locale` set `currency_cost_dec=3`.

Prerequisite: The `currency_rates` table in RMS should be loaded initially by PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials.

## Chart of Accounts Setup

The chart of accounts is set up manually in Oracle Retail applications and in PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials. All account combinations are set up in each Set of Books. The following is an example of the GL Cross Reference screen:

---

---

**Note:** Chart of Accounts is updated in Oracle Retail applications only after the account is validated through PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials.

---

---

## Segment Mapping

The retailer determines how many segments are populated. Up to 20 account segments may be specified. The following is an example of how segments are mapped between the ReIM transaction table and PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials:

| ReIM Segments | PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials Fields |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Segment 1     | PRODUCT                                 |
| Segment 2     | ACCOUNT                                 |
| Segment 3     | ALTACCT                                 |
| Segment 4     | OPERATING_UNIT                          |
| Segment 5     | FUND_CODE                               |
| Segment 6     | DEPTID                                  |
| Segment 7     | PROGRAM_CODE                            |
| Segment 8     | CLASS_FLD                               |
| Segment 9     | BUDGET_REF                              |
| Segment 10    | BUSINESS_UNIT_PC                        |



| ReIM Segments | PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials Fields |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Segment 11    | PROJECT_ID                              |
| Segment 12    | ACTIVITY_ID                             |
| Segment 13    | RESOURCE_TYPE                           |
| Segment 14    | RESOURCE_CATEGORY                       |
| Segment 15    | RESOURCE_SUB_CAT                        |
| Segment 16    | CHARTFIELD1                             |
| Segment 17    | CHARTFIELD2                             |
| Segment 18    | CHARTFIELD3                             |
| Segment 19    | AFFILIATE                               |
| Segment 20    | AFFILIATE_INTRA1                        |

If any one of the values in the 20 segments does not match the corresponding PeopleSoft field value, the account combination is considered invalid. The following error message is issued to the user: "Account combination is invalid in the financial system."

Segments 1 and 2 may be set up as dynamic at the Location level, or Segments 4 and 5 can be dynamic at the Department and Class level respectively. Segments defined as dynamic are allowed to be null for certain types of Basic Transaction or Reason Code cross-reference types. When a segment is null, the segment is assigned dynamically when transactions are posted. (Non-dynamic segments cannot be blank.) Validation applies to the segment combination, not to individual segments.

---

**Note:** For Tran code TAP, all segments must have a value regardless of whether the segment is dynamic.

---

### Running the Initial Load from PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials

The initial load for ReIM is run by PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials and includes the following information:

- Suppliers
- Payment Terms
- Currency Rates

---

**Note:** The view, mv\_currency\_conversion\_rates should be refreshed once the initial loads of currencies from PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials are loaded to ReIM.

---

### integration.properties File Setup

To accommodate integration, the integration.properties file within ReIM must be updated with the appropriate URLs for the account validation and drill forward Web services, as listed below:

```
#webservice provider URL for drill forward
webservice.financial.drill.forward=@webservice.drill.forward@
```

```
#webservice provider URL for account validation
webservice.financial.account.validation=@webservice.account.validation@

#webservice username and password for account validation
webservice.financial.account.validation.username=@webservice.account.validation.us
ername@
webservice.financial.account.validation.password=@webservice.account.validation.pa
ssword
@
```

## Reporting

Reports are created by Business Intelligence Publisher for the following:

- Merchandise Invoice
- Non-Merchandise Invoice
- Credit Note
- Credit Memo
- Debit Memo
- Receipt Write-Off

The URL for each report must be updated in the table, `retail_service_report_url`. The following table provides sample URLs:

| Document Type | Report Name                             | Sample Report URL                                                                                      |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MRCHI         | Merchandise invoice document Report     | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/invreport.xdo  |
| NMRCHI        | Non-Merchandise invoice document Report | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/invreport.xdo  |
| CRDNT         | Credit Note document Report             | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/crnreport.xdo  |
| CRDMEC        | Credit Memo cost document Report        | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/memoreport.xdo |
| CRDMEQ        | Credit Memo quantity document Report    | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/memoreport.xdo |

| Document Type | Report Name                         | Sample Report URL                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DEBMEC        | Debit Memo cost document Report     | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/<br>Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/imemoreport.xdo |
| DEBMEQ        | Debit Memo quantity document Report | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/<br>Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/memoreport.xdo  |
| DEBMEV        | Debit Memo VAT document Report      | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/<br>Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/memoreport.xdo  |
| RWO           | Receipt Write Off document Report   | http://mspdv126.us.oracle.com:7777/xmlpserver_nonsso/<br>Guest/REIM13/Finance/invr<br>eport/rworeport.xdo   |

## ReIM Transactional Maintenance

Integration to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials includes a number of transactions, as described below.

### Calculation of TRANS\_AMOUNT

The TRANS\_AMOUNT field in the im\_financial\_stage table stores the value of the journal entry to be posted to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials. (The currency for the calculated amount is the currency assigned to the transaction.) The TRANS\_AMOUNT value is calculated as follows:

| Row Description | DEBIT_CREDIT_IND | TRANS_AMOUNT Value                   |
|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Normal          | Debit            | Transaction Amount                   |
| Normal          | Credit           | (-1) * Transaction Amount            |
| VAT             | Debit            | Transaction Amount * VAT Rate        |
| VAT             | Credit           | (-1) * Transaction Amount * VAT Rate |

**Note:** Transaction Amount is taken from the database column, IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE.AMOUNT.

## Generation of Outgoing Data

A staging table accommodates the outgoing transfer of data. The reference key assigned to each document or receipt is used to find data on this table.

### Outgoing Data

| From | To                          | Transactions                                                                                                                         |
|------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ReIM | PeopleSoft Accounts Payable | Invoices<br>Debit Memos<br>Credit Memos<br>Credit Notes                                                                              |
| ReIM | PeopleSoft General Ledger   | General Ledger accounting entries resulting from the Invoice Matching process, including:<br>Pre-paid invoices<br>Receipt Write-offs |
| RMS  | PeopleSoft General Ledger   | Accounting entry data (potentially very high volume)                                                                                 |
| ReSA | PeopleSoft General Ledger   | Accounting entry data (potentially very high volume)                                                                                 |

## Validation of Accounts When Posting Financial Entries

Valid accounts are stored in the ReIM table, IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS, which includes the Set of Books ID (sob\_id) and 20 segments. An AIA Web service validates accounts against the PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials system. Valid accounts are posted to IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS; invalid accounts are posted to IM\_POSTING\_DOC\_ERROR. The following steps describe the validation process:

1. The ReIM system invokes the account validation Web service to validate the account. (A URL for the AIA Web service is configured in the integration.properties file.)
2. The posting batch job checks the accounts to be posted against the IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS table.
3. If the account entries are in the table, the transaction is posted to the G/L or AP tables.
4. If the account does not exist in the table, a collection of accounts is built. These collected accounts are validated against the PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials system, and a status is returned.
  - If the status of the collected accounts is valid, the accounts are inserted in the IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS table, and the transactions are posted to the staging tables.
  - If the status of the accounts is NOT valid, the entire collection is flagged as errors, and transactions are posted to IM\_POSTING\_DOC\_ERROR.

---

**Note:** ReIM completes the first level of account validation and posts the transaction to staging tables. It is assumed the second level of account validation is done at the end of the extraction process (where transactions are moved from ReIM staging tables to PeopleSoft). If account validation fails at this point, Oracle Data Integrator (ODI) or PeopleSoft must change the account information before transactions are loaded to PeopleSoft, and the account change must be communicated to ReIM.

---

## Maintenance of Valid Accounts

As account information is changed in the PeopleSoft system, the same changes are communicated to, and manually completed in, the ReIM system. After ReIM is updated accordingly, the AccountPurge Batch is run to clear the valid accounts maintained locally in ReIM.

The AccountPurge Batch can clear all valid accounts in the IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS table or only those that are considered updates in PeopleSoft.

Usage:

```
AccountPurge userid/password PURGE [ALL | <Accounts>]
```

Where

The first argument is a combination of user id and password.

The second argument is the word PURGE.

The third argument is either ALL or specific accounts to be deleted from the local table.

## Building and Posting Reference IDs

Drill back and drill forward functionality uses Reference ID to locate documents and receipts. A Reference ID is a combination of document type and document (or receipt) ID, as illustrated in the table below:

| Type                    | Doc ID | Receipt ID | Reference ID |
|-------------------------|--------|------------|--------------|
| Merchandise Invoice     | 101    | Null       | MRCHI#101    |
| Non-Merchandise Invoice | 102    | Null       | NMRCHI#102   |
| Receipt                 | Null   | 103        | RECEIPT#103  |

For documents, the Resolution Posting Batch program builds the Reference ID using the standard, Document Type + DeLimiter + Doc\_id. For receipts, the program builds the Reference ID using the standard, Document Type + DeLimiter + Receipt\_id.

To enable drill down functionality, Reference IDs are loaded to staging tables. FinancialsAPStageDao and FinancialsGLStageDao are populated, as are IM\_RWO\_SHIPMENT\_HIST and IM\_RWO\_SHIPSKU\_HIST.

## Drilling Back to RMS, ReSA and ReIM - Overview

Drilling back allows users to view the source of posted PeopleSoft transactions that originated in Oracle Retail systems (from a voucher to an invoice, for example).

When drilling back from PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, users are not directed to an actual screen within RMS, ReIM or ReSA. Rather, a retail Web service generates and launches a URL to a BI Publisher report. The report contains the information that typically appears on the appropriate retail screen.

Depending on the information requested by the user, the AIA layer maps a common ID (for example, Transaction ID or Document ID) to the appropriate retail application. As part of the extraction process, the Reference\_ID in the staging tables is considered the retail key, which is sent to AIA. The AIA layer invokes the retail exposed Web service for the BI Publisher report URL using a common function like the following:

```
GET_REPORT_URL() -
  O_error_message      IN OUT      RTK_ERRORS.RTK_TEXT%TYPE
  O_rpt_url            IN OUT      RETAIL_SERVICE_REPORT_URL.URL%TYPE
  I_ref_key            IN          KEY_MAP_GL.REFERENCE_TRACE_ID%TYPE
```

Information from the reference key determines what kind of report URL to issue. For example, if the retail key has a prefix of RMS, the RMS\_REPORT\_URL function is called. Similarly, if the retail key has a prefix of ReIM, the ReIM\_REPORT\_URL function is called to retrieve the appropriate ReIM URL. If the key does not have a prefix (or does not match any key in the retail systems), an error message is launched.

## Drilling Back to RMS and ReSA - Detail

The following function determines which RMS report to return to the user:

```
RMS_REPORT_URL() -
  O_error_message      IN OUT      RTK_ERRORS.RTK_TEXT%TYPE
  O_rpt_url            IN OUT      RETAIL_SERVICE_REPORT_URL.URL%TYPE
  I_ref_key            IN          KEY_MAP_GL.REFERENCE_TRACE_ID%TYPE
```

The appropriate report URL is found and issued as follows:

1. The ref\_trace\_type is found on KEY\_MAP\_GL by matching I\_ref\_key with the KEY\_MAP\_GL.REFERENCE\_TRACE\_ID column.
2. When ref type is determined, the re\_trace\_type is used to find the appropriate report URL on the RETAIL\_SERVICE\_REPORT\_URL table.
3. The value of I\_ref\_key is appended to the end of the URL retrieved from the table.
4. The URL is sent back to the calling function.
5. If I\_ref\_key does not exist on KEY\_MAP\_GL, an error message is sent back to the calling function.

## Drilling Back From ReIM - Detail

The following drill back options are available for viewing information within the ReIM system:

- Using Document ID, users can drill back to ReIM to view information related to a voucher or payment. The report includes information from im\_doc\_head and im\_invoice\_detail, the same data shown on the Document Maintenance Header screen within ReIM.
- Using the Receipt ID, users can drill back to view information from the Receipt Write-off History screen. Receipt write-offs occur either when an open receipt is closed in ReIM or if a receipt is purged in RMS before it is fully matched. Details come from the IM\_RWO\_SHIPMENT\_HIST and IM\_RWO\_SHIPSKU\_HIST tables.

The function below determines which of the two ReIM reports to return to the user:

```
RMS_REPORT_URL() -
  O_error_message      IN OUT      RTK_ERRORS.RTK_TEXT%TYPE
  O_rpt_url             IN OUT      RETAIL_SERVICE_REPORT_URL.URL%TYPE
  I_ref_key             IN          KEY_MAP_GL.REFERENCE_TRACE_ID%TYPE
```

The I\_ref\_key contains the reference ID, which ultimately determines the type of report required. The appropriate BI Publisher report URL is found on the RETAIL\_SERVICE\_REPORT\_URL table.

In general, if the reference ID has a prefix of RECEIPT, the report type (RS\_CODE) is RCPT. Otherwise, the report type is DOC. For example:

| Reference ID | Report Type (RS_CODE) |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| MRCHI#101    | DOC                   |
| NMRCHI#102   | DOC                   |
| RECEIPT#103  | RCPT                  |

The following is an example of a BI Publisher URL that is generated upon drilling back to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials for information on an invoice in ReIM, using Document ID as the search parameter:

```
http://mspdev6970vip:7777/BIPublisher/Guest/ReIM/13.0.3/doc/tsf_det.xdo ?doc_id=101
```

Where

- http://mspdev6970vip:7777/BIPublisher = the BI Publisher application server address and port
- Guest/ReIM/13.0.3 = the directory/folder location
- doc/tsf\_det.xdo ? = report name (Document Report)
- doc\_id=101 = the parameter name and value (Document ID 101)

The following is an example of an Oracle Business Intelligence Publisher URL that is generated upon drilling back to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials for information on an invoice in ReIM, using Receipt ID as the search parameter:

```
http://mspdev6970vip:7777/BIPublisher/Guest/ReIM/13.0.3/doc/tsf_det.xdo ?receipt_id=101
```

Where

- `http://mspdev6970vip:7777/BIPublisher` = the BI Publisher application server address and port
- `Guest/ReIM/13.0.3` = the directory/folder location
- `doc/tsf_det.xdo ?` = report name (Receipt Report)
- `receipt_id=101` = the parameter name and value (Receipt ID 101)

## Drilling Forward

Drilling forward allows users to see detailed information about retail transactions that have been posted to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials. When drilling forward, users are directed to selected "view-only" screens.

### Drilling Forward From RMS/ReSA to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials

The following forms may be used to drill forward from RMS/ReSA:

- RMS StartMenu->Finance->Transaction Data View (trandata.fmb)
- RMS StartMenu->Ordering->Fixed Deals->Fixed Deal Transaction Data View (fdltrandata.fmb)
- RMS StartMenu->Action->Sales Audit->Sales Audit Transaction Data View (satradata.fmb)

### Drilling Forward From ReIM to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials

For drilling forward, the AIA Web service uses the Invoice ID and Accounting Entry parameters. The ReIM system uses these parameters together as the Reference ID.

- From the Document Maintenance screen, users can drill forward to PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials accounts payable to view voucher and payment status. The information is displayed on a read-only Payment Doc Status Inquiry screen. Drill forward access to the accounts payable system is available only for pre-paid invoices (but not for manually pre-paid invoices).

To drill down to the payables screens, the user invokes the Web service as follows:

```
Invoice ID parameter = Reference ID  
Accounting Entry parameter = null
```

- From the Receipt Write-off History screen in ReIM, users can drill forward to the PeopleSoft G/L system to view the status of related journal entries. Drill forward access to the G/L system is available only for pre-paid and manually pre-paid invoices.

---

---

**Note:** For more information on drilling forward, see the *OracleRetail Merchandising Integration Pack for PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials: Financial Operations Control 2.3 - Implementation Guide*.

---

---



## AIA DVM Mapping Examples

The following tables illustrate possible AIA DVM Mapping values:

**Note:** Cross references for the following examples are: Set of Books to General Ledger Business Unit, and Org Unit to Accounts Payable Business Unit.

| BUSINESS_UNIT |        |                |
|---------------|--------|----------------|
| PSFT_01       | COMMON | RETL_01        |
| US001         | 100    | 11111111111111 |
| CAN01         | 101    | 22222222222222 |

| BUSINESS_UNIT_AP |        |                |
|------------------|--------|----------------|
| PSFT_01          | COMMON | RETL_01        |
| US001            | 200    | 33333333333333 |
| US002            | 201    | 44444444444444 |
| CAN01            | 202    | 55555555555555 |

| LANGUAGE_CODE |        |         |
|---------------|--------|---------|
| PSFT_01       | COMMON | RETL_01 |
| ENG           | 500    | 1       |

| STATE   |        |         |
|---------|--------|---------|
| PSFT_01 | COMMON | RETL_01 |
| CA      | 900    | CA      |
| NY      | 901    | NY      |
| MD      | 902    | MD      |
| MI      | 903    | MI      |
| NF      | 904    | NF      |

**CURRENCYEXCHANGE\_CONVERSIONTYPECODE**

| PSFT_01 | COMMON | RETL_01 |
|---------|--------|---------|
| CRRNT   | 600    | C       |

**CURRENCY\_CODE**

| PSFT_01 | COMMON | RETL_01 |
|---------|--------|---------|
| USD     | 400    | USD     |
| CAD     | 401    | CAD     |
| AUD     | 402    | AUD     |
| ESP     | 403    | ESP     |
| EUR     | 404    | EUR     |
| FRF     | 405    | FRF     |
| GBP     | 406    | GBP     |
| INR     | 407    | INR     |
| JPY     | 408    | JPY     |

**SUPPLIERPARTY\_STATUSCODE**

| PSFT_01 | COMMON | RETL_01 |
|---------|--------|---------|
| E       | 800    | I       |
| A       | 801    | A       |
| I       | 802    | I       |
| X       | 803    | I       |

**SUPPLIERPARTY\_ADDRESSTYPE**

| PSFT_01 | COMMON | RETL_01 |
|---------|--------|---------|
| REMT    | 1000   | 06      |
| ORDR    | 1001   | 04      |

**CHARTOFACCOUNTS\_ACCOUNTSTATUS**

| COMMON | PSFT_01 | RETL_01 |
|--------|---------|---------|
| true   | true    | valid   |
| false  | false   | invalid |

---

## E-Business Suite Financials Integration

---

This chapter describes the integration between Oracle Retail systems and Oracle E-Business Suite Financials (including Oracle General Ledger and Oracle Payables), as developed and supported by Oracle Application Integration Architecture (AIA).

When the option to integrate is chosen, selected information is shared among the systems. Integration and validation services are in place to ensure the shared data matches.

---

**Note:** This chapter addresses the points within Oracle Retail systems that are essential to integration. For more information about the entire integration process, including mapping to Oracle E-Business Suite data and settings, see the AIA document, *Oracle Financial Operations Control Integration Pack for Oracle Retail Merchandising Suite and Oracle E-Business Suite Financials 2.5 - Implementation Guide*. For more information about Web services, see the following chapters in the *Oracle Retail Merchandising System Operations Guide, Volume 2: "Service Provider Implementations API Designs" and "Web Services."*

---

### Participating Applications

The following Oracle Retail applications are included in the integration covered by this chapter:

- Oracle Retail Merchandising System (RMS)
- Oracle Retail Sales Audit (ReSA)
- Oracle Retail Invoice Matching (ReIM)
- Oracle Retail Integration Bus (RIB)

### Assumptions and Dependencies

- The option to integrate should be selected during initial setup of the RMS system.
- ReIM accesses RMS to determine if integration is active. Initial setup of RMS must occur prior to the integration of ReIM.
- The URLs for the AIA Web services that are a necessary for this integration must be maintained in the RMS\_RETAIL\_SERVICE\_REPORT\_URL table and in the ReIM integration.properties file.
- Real time account validation is done only when the financial integration with Oracle E-Business Suite is ON.

- Partners must be set up as suppliers in Oracle E-Business Suite. Then the partner must be manually set up in RMS using the RMS Supplier ID that was generated when the Oracle E-Business Suite supplier was interfaced to Oracle Retail. Partner functionality within RMS and ReIM can then proceed normally. The RMS supplier generated as part of this process is not used.
- Payment terms and freight terms are manually maintained.

## Data Setup

Integration of Oracle Retail applications and Oracle E-Business Suite Financials relies on synchronization of essential data, such as currency exchange rates and suppliers. Through careful discussions, users of both systems determine the common codes and descriptions that will best serve their business needs.

Once agreement is reached, this information is set up and maintained. Depending on volume, some shared information is set up in Oracle Retail applications or in Oracle E-Business Suite and electronically transferred to the other system. Otherwise, shared information is set up manually within each system, and users of both systems must ensure that codes and descriptions match.

## RMS Data Setup and Configuration

This section describes setup considerations for RMS data.

### RMS System Options

As part of the RMS system options setup, set the following options as indicated:

- FINANCIAL\_IND=Y

This system\_option indicates that the Oracle Retail system is integrated with a financial system:

- FINANCIAL\_AP=A

A value of A indicates that the financial system to which RMS is interfaced is Oracle E-Business Suite through Oracle Application Integration Architecture (AIA).

- GL\_ROLL\_UP can be D/S/C
- MULTIPLE\_SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_IND = Y
- SUPPLIER\_SITE\_IND = Y
- ORG\_UNIT\_IND = Y

### Organization Units

Use the Organizational Unit window (RMS Start Menu > Control > Setup > Org Unit > Edit) to define organizational units in RMS that match those being set up in Oracle E-Business Suite. When an organizational unit is entered in RMS, the valid organizational units are those associated with the set of books (SOB) that is being used for the general ledger interface.

### Currency Exchange Rates

Currency exchange rate is used to translate the monetary value of one currency in terms of another. Depending on business needs, a Currency Exchange Rate Type of Operational or Consolidation is selected for use in all transactions.

This value is set up manually in RMS and mapped to Oracle E-Business Suite through the Currency Exchange Type mapping window. Currency Exchange Rate data is owned by Oracle General Ledger, and updates are sent to Oracle Retail applications.

Determine the Exchange Type being sent by Oracle General Ledger (for example, Consolidation or Operational) that you want RMS to use. Update the FIF\_CURRENCY\_XREF for mapping the external exchange type being sent by Oracle General Ledger with RMS Exchange Type.

For example, for Consolidation and Operational exchange types, the FIF\_CURRENCY\_XREF table holds the following entries:

| FIF_EXCHANGE_TYPE | RMS_EXCHANGE_TYPE |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| C                 | C                 |
| O                 | O                 |

### Supplier Address Types

Within RMS, supplier information (such as Order From and Remit To addresses) is used in generating purchase orders. Oracle Payables uses supplier information for payment generation. It is important, then, that this information is synchronized.

Suppliers are created in Oracle Payables and exported to RMS. When FINANCIAL\_AP is set to A, suppliers cannot be created using the RMS forms. However, after the supplier exists in RMS, all data values for the supplier (except supplier name and status) continue to be updated using the RMS forms. The association of supplier sites to organization units is accessed only in view mode through RMS forms. One supplier site per supplier organization unit combination can be marked as primary payment site.

Where SYSTEM\_OPTIONS.FINANCIAL\_AP is A, disable auto generate supplier/partner numbers and associated check boxes.

---

---

**Note:** Supplier information is created, updated and inactivated only in Oracle Payables. This information is transferred from Oracle Payables to the participating Oracle Retail applications, where additional retail-specific attributes may be maintained.

---

---

### Country Codes

When country codes are defined and seeded in RMS, ensure that country codes are mapped to Oracle E-Business Suite country codes through AIA DVM mapping. The following is an example of AIA DVM Mapping for COUNTRY\_CODE:

| EBIZ_01 | COMMON | RETL_01 |
|---------|--------|---------|
| USA     | 700    | US      |
| CAN     | 701    | CA      |

### Financial Calendar

The financial calendar within Oracle Retail systems is manually set up and maintained separately from the Oracle General Ledger financial calendar.

### Freight Terms

A freight term is an agreement between the retailer and a supplier regarding transportation charges for goods delivered by the supplier. Freight terms are used by RMS as purchase orders are generated.

Within the RMS system, freight terms are set up and maintained manually. They also are maintained in Oracle Payables.

### Payment Terms and Currency Exchange Rates

Currency exchange rates are created and updated in Oracle General Ledger and exported to RMS. Changes to Retail currency exchange rates are not propagated to Oracle General Ledger. Payment terms, however, are manually set up and maintained in each system.

### Oracle E-Business Suite Financials Units and Site IDs

The data concepts of Org Units and Site IDs in RMS mirror the data maintained in Oracle E-Business Suite. RMS forms are used to manage and view Oracle Org Units and Site IDs. The RMS windows for Store and Warehouse maintenance allows for the association of each store and warehouse with an Org Unit. The following is an example of the Organizational Unit form:

[illegible]

## Store and Warehouse Maintenance

The organizational unit is found on the Store Maintenance and Warehouse forms, which allow the Oracle E-Business Suite operating unit to be associated with the store or warehouse. When RMS is set up for single-channel operation, the organizational unit is set at the physical warehouse level. When RMS is set up for multi-channel operation, the organizational unit is set up at the virtual warehouse level. Financial sales audit and inventory information can then be identified through interface routines and posted to the appropriate general ledger accounts. An organizational unit must be designated for each store and warehouse location in RMS.

Store Maintenance Window (store)

Store Type: Company

Store: 1131 Jacksonville

Manager: Tom Spengler

Phone Number: 904-277-3388

Fax Number:

Email Address:

VAT Region: 1000 Vat Region 1000

District: 113 Florida

Transfer Zone: 1000 Transfer Zone 1

Store Format: 10 Core Business

Mall Name:

Channel: 1 Brick & Mortar

Default Warehouse: 10001 Store Supply

Currency: USD US Dollar

Language: 1 English

DUNS Number: DUNS Location Number:

Sister Store:

Transfer Entity: 1000 Regular Stores

Org Unit ID: 1111111111 Org Unit Id - NA

Secondary Name:

(10 chars) Jacksonville

(3 chars) JAC

Total Area: 6000 Sq Ft

Selling Area: 5000 Sq Ft

Linear Distance: Feet

Store Class: Class Stores B

Store Open Date: 15-MAY-2001

Start Order Days: 60

Store Close Date:

Stop Order Days:

Acquired Date:

Remodel Date:

Unique Tran.No By: Store

☒ Integrated POS

☒ Stockholding

☐ POS Includes VAT?

☐ Remerch

OK OK + Repeat Address Delete Zoning Locs Walk Through Cancel



## RMS General Ledger Setup

For RMS and ReSA, manual setup is required for validating the chart of accounts. Valid charts of accounts are created and stored in general ledger cross reference tables. Once the validation is complete, transaction data can be assigned to specific account codes.

Ongoing maintenance of the chart of accounts information (such as adding, changing, or deleting chart of accounts) requires re-validation. In this regard, Oracle General Ledger is the system of record, as it is used to verify the chart of accounts used by Oracle Retail applications. When these applications send a chart of accounts for validation, Oracle General Ledgers issues a message with a valid or invalid status, response date, and chart of accounts. The RMS table, FIF\_GL\_SETUP, stores the Oracle E-Business Suite Set of Books IDs to post financial information. This table must be set up manually after Set of Books IDs are determined. Where system indicator Multiple Set of Books ID is set to N, FIF\_GL\_SETUP must hold a single Set of Books (SOB) record.

The Set of Books IDs is associated with the chart of accounts when setting up general ledger cross reference.

## RMS General Ledger Cross Reference

**Navigate:** RMS main menu > Finance > GL Cross Reference. The General Ledger Search window opens. Map Chart of Accounts to department, class, subclass, set of books, location, and transaction codes using the GL cross reference form in RMS.

## ReSA General Ledger Cross Reference

**Navigate:** ReSA main menu > Action > Sales Audit > Control > Setup > GL Account Maintenance. The General Ledger Search Form window opens. Where SYSTEM\_OPTIONS.FINANCIAL\_AP is A, the form requires the entry of valid segment combinations.

## ReIM Data Setup and Configuration

This section describes setup considerations for ReIM data.

### System Options

As part of the RMS system options setup script, set the following options as indicated:

- FINANCIAL\_IND =Y
- FINANCIAL\_AP =A

As part of the ReIM system options setup script, DEFAULT\_PAY\_NOW\_TERMS should be updated with the default term ID.

Oracle Retail Invoice Matching - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Address: http://mspdev06.us.oracle.com:7778/heim/systemOptions.do

System Options

Document History Days: 20  
Post Dated Document Days: 10  
Debit Memo Send Days: 1  
Max Tolerance %: 100.000  
Default Pay Now Terms: 1  
Include VAT Processing: Yes  
Calc Tolerance: ☒ Percent ☐ Amount: 10.000 %  
Default Header VAT from Details: No

Close Open Receipt Days: 0  
Cost Resolution Due Days: 3  
Qty Resolution Due Days: 2  
Days Before Due Date: 5  
VAT Resolution Due Days: 0  
VAT Validation Type: Reconcile VAT  
VAT Document Creation Level: Item

Receipt Write Off # of Days: 50

Debit Memo Prefix-Cost: DMC  
Credit Note Request Prefix-Cost: CNC  
Credit Memo Prefix-Cost: CMC  
Debit Memo Prefix-VAT: DMV  
Allow lookup items by VPI: Yes

Debit Memo Prefix-Qty: DMQ  
Credit Note Request Prefix-Qty: CNQ  
Credit Memo Prefix-Qty: CMQ  
Credit Note Request Prefix-VAT: CNV

Note: To activate any system option changes made, you must first log out of Invoice Matching.

OK Cancel

## Chart of Accounts Setup

The chart of accounts is set up manually in Oracle Retail applications and in Oracle General Ledger. All account combinations are set up in each set of books. The following is an example of the GL Cross Reference screen:

Oracle Retail Invoice Matching - Microsoft Internet Explorer

Address: http://mspdev06.us.oracle.com:7778/heim/glCrossReferenceQuery.do

GL Cross-reference

Set Of Books: 11111111111111111111

Cross-reference Type: Basic Transactions  
TAP: Trial Accounts Payable

Segment 1 Company: 1111  
Segment 2 Location: 23333331  
Segment 3 Account: 200010  
Segment 4 Department: 4111  
Segment 5 Class: 5111

OK OK+Repeat Cancel

**Note:** The Chart of accounts is updated in Oracle Retail applications only after the account is validated through Oracle General Ledger.:

## Segment Mapping

The retailer determines how many segments are populated. Up to 20 account segments may be specified. The following is an example of how segments are mapped between the ReIM transaction table and Oracle General Ledger:

| ReIM Segments | Oracle General Ledger Chart of Accounts |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Segment 1     | PRODUCT                                 |
| Segment 2     | ACCOUNT                                 |
| Segment 3     | ALTACCT                                 |
| Segment 4     | OPERATING_UNIT                          |
| Segment 5     | FUND_CODE                               |
| Segment 6     | DEPTID                                  |
| Segment 7     | PROGRAM_CODE                            |
| Segment 8     | CLASS_FLD                               |
| Segment 9     | BUDGET_REF                              |
| Segment 10    | BUSINESS_UNIT_PC                        |
| Segment 11    | PROJECT_ID                              |
| Segment 12    | ACTIVITY_ID                             |
| Segment 13    | RESOURCE_TYPE                           |
| Segment 14    | RESOURCE_CATEGORY                       |
| Segment 15    | RESOURCE_SUB_CAT                        |
| Segment 16    | CHARTFIELD1                             |
| Segment 17    | CHARTFIELD2                             |
| Segment 18    | CHARTFIELD3                             |
| Segment 19    | AFFILIATE                               |
| Segment 20    | AFFILIATE_INTRA1                        |

If any one of the values in the 20 segments does not match the Oracle General Ledger, the account combination is considered invalid. The following error message is issued to the user: "Account combination is invalid in the financial system."

Segments 1 and 2 may be set up as dynamic at the Location level, or Segments 4 and 5 can be dynamic at the Department and Class level respectively. Segments defined as dynamic are allowed to be null for certain types of Basic Transaction or Reason Code cross-reference types. When a segment is null, the segment is assigned dynamically when transactions are posted. (Non-dynamic segments cannot be blank.) Validation applies to the segment combination, not to individual segments.

---

**Note:** For Tran code TAP, each segment must have a value regardless of whether the segment is dynamic.

---

## Running the Initial Load from Oracle E-Business Suite Financials

The initial load for ReIM is run by Oracle E-Business Suite and includes the following information:

- Suppliers
- Currency Rates

---

**Note:** The view, mv\_currency\_conversion\_rates should be refreshed once the initial loads of currencies from Oracle General Ledger are loaded to ReIM.

---

## integration.properties File Setup

To accommodate integration, the integration.properties file within ReIM must be updated with the appropriate URLs for the account validation and drill forward Web services, as listed below:

```
#webservice WSDL URL for drill forward
webservice.financial.drill.forward.wsdl=@webservice.drill.forward.wsdl@

webservice.financial.drill.forward.url.targetnamespace=http://oracle.apps.aia.drillbackforward/
webservice.financial.drill.forward.targetsystem=http://oracle.apps.aia.drillbackforward/types/
#webservice WSDL URL for account validation
webservice.financial.account.validation=@webservice.account.validation@

webservice.financial.account.validation.namespace=http://xmlns.oracle.com/ABCSImpl/Retail/Core/ProcessGLAccountValidationRetailReqABCSImpl/V1

webservice.financial.account.validation.local.code=ProcessGLAccountValidationRetailReqABCSImpl
#webservice username and password for account validation
webservice.financial.account.validation.username=@webservice.account.validation.username@
webservice.financial.account.validation.password=@webservice.account.validation.password@
@
```

Reports are created by Business Intelligence Publisher for the following:

The URL for each report must be updated in the table, retail\_service\_report\_url. The following table provides sample URLs:

## ReIM Transactional Maintenance

Integration to Oracle General Ledger includes a number of transactions, as described below.

## Calculation of TRANS\_AMOUNT

The TRANS\_AMOUNT field in the im\_financial\_stage table stores the value of the journal entry to be posted to Oracle General Ledger. (The currency for the calculated amount is the currency assigned to the transaction.) The TRANS\_AMOUNT value is calculated as follows:

| Row    | Description | DEBIT_CREDIT_IND | TRANS_AMOUNT Value                   |
|--------|-------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Normal |             | Debit            | Transaction Amount                   |
| Normal |             | Credit           | (-1) * Transaction Amount            |
| VAT    |             | Debit            | Transaction Amount * VAT Rate        |
| VAT    |             | Credit           | (-1) * Transaction Amount * VAT Rate |

---

**Note:** Transaction Amount is taken from the database column, IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE.AMOUNT.

---

## Generation of Outgoing Data

A staging table accommodates the outgoing transfer of data. The reference key assigned to each document or receipt is used to find data on this table

| From | To                    | Transactions                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ReIM | Oracle Payables       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Invoices</li> <li>■ Debit Memos</li> <li>■ Credit Memos</li> <li>■ Credit Notes</li> </ul>                                                           |
| ReIM | Oracle General Ledger | General Ledger accounting entries resulting from the Invoice Matching process, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Pre-paid invoices</li> <li>■ Receipt Write-offs</li> </ul> |
| RMS  | Oracle General Ledger | Accounting entry data (potentially very high volume)                                                                                                                                          |
| ReSA | Oracle General Ledger | Accounting entry data (potentially very high volume)                                                                                                                                          |

## Validation of Accounts When Posting Financial Entries

Valid chart of accounts are stored in the ReIM table, IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS, which includes the Set of Books ID (sob\_id) and 20 segments. An AIA Web service validates accounts against the Oracle General Ledger. Valid accounts are posted to IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS; invalid accounts are posted to IM\_POSTING\_DOC\_ERROR. The following steps describe the validation process:

1. The ReIM system invokes the validation Web service to validate the chart of accounts. (A URL for the AIA Web service is configured in the integration.properties file.)
2. The posting batch job checks the accounts to be posted against the IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS table.
3. If the chart of accounts are in the table, the transaction is posted to staging tables.

4. If the chart of account does not exist in the table, a collection of accounts is built. These collected accounts are validated against the Oracle General Ledger, and a status is returned.
  - If the status of the collected accounts is valid, the accounts are inserted in the IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS table, and the transactions are posted to the staging tables.
  - If the status of the accounts is NOT valid, the entire collection is flagged as errors, and transactions are posted to IM\_POSTING\_DOC\_ERROR.

---

**Note:** ReIM completes the first level of account validation and posts the transaction to staging tables. It is assumed the second level of account validation is done at the end of the extraction process (where transactions are moved from ReIM staging tables to Oracle General Ledger). If account validation fails at this point, Oracle General Ledger must change the account information before transactions are loaded to Oracle General Ledger, and the chart of accounts must be re-validated in ReIM.

---

## Maintenance of Valid Accounts

As account information is changed in the Oracle General Ledger, Retail must re-validate the locally stored chart of accounts. Oracle General Ledger will not propagate chart of account changes to Retail. The AccountPurge Batch can clear all valid accounts in the IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS table or only those that are considered updates in Oracle E-Business Suite.

### Usage

```
AccountPurge userid/password PURGE [ALL | <Accounts>]
```

### Where

The first argument is a combination of user id and password.

The second argument is the word PURGE.

The third argument is either ALL or specific accounts to be deleted from the local table.





---

## Batch Processes

This chapter provides the following:

- An overview of the batch architecture
- A functional summary of each batch process, along with its dependencies
- A description of some of the features of the batch processes (batch return values, batch threading, and so on)
- Development designs for each batch process

### Batch Architectural Overview

ReIM batch processes are run as Java applications. Batch processes engage in their own primary processing. However, they utilize services when they must engage in actions outside their primary processing (for example, when they utilize a helper method, touch the database, and so on).

Services retrieve the data on which the batch processes work to complete their tasks. As noted in Chapter 3, "[Technical Architecture](#)," the service layer consists of a collection of Java classes that implements business logic (data retrieval, updates, deletions, and so on) via one or more high-level methods.

The business logic occurs within the service code, while the technical processing occurs within the batch code.

Note the following characteristics of the ReIM batch processes:

- They are not accessible through a graphical user interface (GUI).
- They are scheduled by the retailer.
- They are designed to process large volumes of data.
- Although ReIM runs at all times, batch processes should be executed when the fewest number of users are in the system, such as at night.

### EDI-Related File-Based Batch Processes

ReIM EDI-related batch processes are file based. For example, they either input a flat file into the system (EDI invoice upload) from outside the system, or they output a flat file from the system (EDI invoice download) to be sent to another system (that of a vendor). Both the EDI invoice upload and the EDI invoice download batch processes are described later in this chapter.

## Internal Batch Processes

Other batch processes within ReIM do not input or output files. Rather, the goal of these batch processes is to take a snapshot of potentially large amounts of data from the key tables within the database, transform that data through processing, and then return it.

Internal batch processes that are described later in this chapter include:

- Auto-match
- Batch purge
- Account purge
- Discrepancy purge
- Disputed credit memo action rollup
- Reason credit action rollup

## Internal Batch Processes that Write to Staging Tables

The third type of batch process within ReIM takes a snapshot of potentially large amounts of data from the key tables within the database, transforms that data through processing, and then writes that data to staging tables.

This communication process has been designed with the assumption that, during production, ReIM will reside within the same database as the merchandising system. Presumably, during implementation, the retailer will develop an optimum way to move the applicable data from the staging tables to the appropriate location for that data.

The internal batch processes that write to staging tables are described later in this chapter. They include the following:

- Financial posting
- Receiver adjustment

## Batch Processes that Extract from Merchandising System (RMS) Staging Tables

The fourth type of batch process within ReIM extracts data from merchandising system staging tables, create documents with the data, and write the data to ReIM tables. The batch processes that follow this processing pattern include the following:

- Complex deal upload
- Fixed deal upload

## Batch Names

The following table describes ReIM batch processes. The table order reflects the dependencies that exist among the ReIM batch processes but does not include any dependencies that exist between ReIM and the merchandising system with which it interacts.

| Batch Name                         | Class (oracle.retail.reim.batch.jobs)   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Batch purge                        | BatchPurgeBatch                         |
| Account purge                      | AccountWorkspacePurgeBatch              |
| Discrepancy purge                  | DiscrepancyPurgeBatch                   |
| EDI Invoice upload                 | EdiUploadBatch                          |
| Auto-match                         | AutoMatchBatch                          |
| Receipt write-off                  | ReceiptWriteOffBatch                    |
| Reason code action rollup          | ReasonCodeActionRollupBatch             |
| Disputed credit memo action rollup | DisputedCreditMemoResolutionRollupBatch |
| Financial posting                  | FinancialPostingBatch                   |
| EDI Invoice download               | EdiDownloadBatch                        |
| Complex deal upload                | ComplexDealUploadBatch                  |
| Fixed deal upload                  | FixedDealUploadBatch                    |

## Functional Descriptions and Dependencies

The following table summarizes ReIM batch processes and includes both a description of each batch process's business functionality and its batch dependencies:

| Batch Processes    | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Batch Dependencies                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Batch purge        | This process deletes data from database tables while maintaining database integrity. This process deletes records from the ReIM application that meet certain business criteria (for example, records that are marked for deletion by the application user, records that linger in the system beyond certain number of days, and so on). |                                                                                                                                             |
| Account purge      | This process deletes the accounts maintained locally in the ReIM application.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                             |
| Discrepancy purge  | The discrepancy purging program deletes data from database tables while maintaining database integrity. This program deletes records from ReIM that have discrepancies of zero.                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                             |
| EDI invoice upload | This batch process uploads merchandise, non-merchandise invoices, credit notes, debit memos, and credit note requests from the EDI into the invoice-matching tables.                                                                                                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EDI upload (Invoice Matching)</li> <li>Receipt upload (Merchandising system, such as RMS)</li> </ul> |

| Batch Processes           | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Batch Dependencies                                                                |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Auto-match                | Auto-match is a system batch process that attempts to match invoices to receipts without manual intervention. Invoices that are in ready for match, unresolved, or multi-unresolved status are retrieved from the database to be run through the auto-match algorithm. The processing consists of three levels - summary, detail, and header (VAT only).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                   |
| Receipt write-off         | In order for retailers to track received goods not invoiced, they must have the ability to 'write-off' these goods for financial tracking. ReIM has a system parameter (which can be overwritten at the supplier level) defining the maximum amount of time an open, non-fully matched receipt will be available for matching. Every time the Receipt write-off process is run, each non-fully matched open receipt received date is compared with the current date minus the system parameter. If the received date is before this difference, the receipt is 'written-off,' and the invoice match status is closed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Auto-match and any associated processing must run prior to this batch processing. |
| Reason code action rollup | This batch process sweeps the action staging table and creates debit memos, credit memos, and credit note requests as needed. Only a single debit or credit memo is created per invoice/discrepancy type, with line details from all related actions for the same discrepancy type. If hold invoice functionality is on, each generated document is assigned the invoice number to which it corresponds to ensure all related documents are released to accounts payable at the same time. This process deletes these records when completed; they are deleted after posting. Note that a separate, retailer-created batch process sweeps the receiver adjustment table. The action staging table is used during posting to post the reason code actions to the financial staging table. A separate, retailer-created batch process sweeps the receiver adjustment table. The process compares the unit cost and/or quantity received for the item on the shipment with the expected unit cost and/or quantity on the IM_RECEIVER_COST_ADJUST and/or IM_RECEIVER_UNIT_ADJUST tables. If a match exists, the receiver cost and/or unit adjustment has occurred in RMS (or the equivalent merchandising system). As a result, the process sets the 'pending adjustment' flag on IM_INVOICE_DETAIL table to false for the invoice line. The reason code actions are rolled up for an invoice only if no invoice lines on the invoice have any pending adjustments. |                                                                                   |

| Batch Processes                    | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Batch Dependencies                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Disputed credit memo action rollup | <p>The disputed credit memo action rollup process checks the records on the IM_REVERSAL_RESOLUTION_ACTION table and rolls up the credit memo detail lines by document/item/reason code. The rollup occurs only if all lines on a disputed credit memo have been completely resolved (that is, no cost or quantity discrepancy records remain for the credit memo).</p> <p>After the rollup, a new set of detail lines associated with the resolution reason codes replace the original set of detail lines associated with the debit reason codes on the IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES table.</p> | The disputed credit memo action rollup must occur before resolution posting and after receiver adjustment. |
| Financial posting                  | <p>A recurring resolution posting process retrieves all matched invoices and approved documents. If hold invoice functionality is used, then matched Credit Notes rather than approved Credit Notes are processed.</p> <p>For each invoice, the batch process writes applicable financial accounting transactions to either of the following tables: IM_FINANCIALS_STAGE</p> <p>The AP staging tables, IM_AP_STAGE_HEADER and IM_AP_STAGE_DETAIL, if the RMS System-Options table: FINANCIAL_AP = O.</p>                                                                                       |                                                                                                            |
| EDI invoice download               | <p>The EdiDownload module creates a flat file to match the EDI invoice download file format. The module retrieves all header, detail, and non-merchandise information and formats the data as needed.</p> <p>In other words, the EDI invoice download process retrieves debit memos, credit note requests, and credit memos in 'approved' status from the resolution posting process and creates a flat file. The client converts the flat file into an EDI format by the client and sends it via the EDI invoice download transaction set.</p>                                                | Auto-match must run prior to the EDI invoice download.                                                     |
| Complex deal upload                | This module reads data from RMS staging tables, creates credit memos, debit memos, and credit note requests out of the data, and stores the supporting deal data on a ReIM table for later use during posting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | The RMS staged data must be purged after the upload                                                        |
| Fixed deal upload                  | This module reads data from RMS staging tables, creates credit memos, debit memos, and credit note requests out of those, and stores the supporting deal data on a ReIM table for later use during posting.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The RMS staged data must be purged after the upload                                                        |

## Features of the Batch Processes

### Scheduler and the Command Line

If the client uses a scheduler, batch process arguments are placed into the scheduler.

If the client does not use a scheduler, batch process parameters must be passed in at the UNIX command line.

Each of these scripts interacts with the generic shell script. These scripts take any and all arguments that their corresponding batch process would take when executing.

### Batch Return Values

The following guidelines describe the batch process return values that ReIM batch processes utilize:

- SUCCESS = 0
- FAILED\_INIT = 1
- FAILED\_PROCESS = 2
- FAILED\_WRAPUP = 3
- SUCCESS\_WITH\_REJECTS\_TO\_DB = 4
- SUCCESS\_WITH\_REJECTS\_TO\_FILE = 5
- SUCCESS\_WITH\_REJECTS\_TO\_DB\_AND\_FILE = 6
- UNKNOWN = -1

### Batch Log and Error File Paths

Log file locations are determined by the retailer through the logi4.properties file. If an error occurs that causes a batch process to suddenly come to a complete halt, the system writes to the configured log appender. See Chapter 2, "[Backend System Administration and Configuration](#)," for more information.

### Multi Threading Batch Processes

The following batch processes shown below have multi-threading capabilities. The settings related to the multi-threading options for each batch process are established in the reim.properties file. See Chapter 2, "[Backend System Administration and Configuration](#)," for more information.

#### **Complex Deal Upload (ComplexDealUploadBatch)**

This process is threaded by a group (or bulk) of deals. Each group constitutes a thread.

#### **Fixed Deal Upload (FixedDealUploadBatch)**

This process is threaded by a group (or bulk) of deals. Each group constitutes a thread.

**EDI Invoice Upload (EdiUploadBatch)**

This process is threaded by each transaction in the file (THEAD record to TTAIL record). Each thread handles transaction validation and insertion into the database (as valid or rejected) or facilitates the writing to a reject file.

**Auto-Match (AutoMatchBatch)**

Auto-match can either be run as a single thread or it can be threaded by the location hierarchy.

**A Note about Restart and Recovery**

Most ReIM batch processes do not utilize any type of restart and recovery procedures. Rather, if a restart is required, the process can simply be restarted, and it will start where it left off.

This solution is true for all batch processes other than those noted below:

- EDI invoice upload (its restart and recovery methods is described in its design below).
- EDI invoice download (its restart and recovery methods is described in its design below).

**Executing Batch Processes**

Batch processes are executed through the BatchRunner framework. This framework is responsible for bootstrapping the Spring container and ensuring that the batch job is passed the appropriate arguments. The arguments for the batch runner are as follows:

- Batch job class name
- User name and password
- Batch arguments

Below is an example of how the batch runner would be utilized to execute the EdiUploadBatch process:

```
BatchRunner EdiUploadBatch userID/password /dir/input.dat /dir2/output.dat
```

The BatchRunner requires the application libraries (JAR files) to be on the classpath in order to execute successfully. Retailers wishing to configure the BatchRunner manually should consult the generic UNIX batch script generated during the install process for assistance in determining which libraries should be included for a particular batch process.

## Batch Purge Batch Design

The batch purging process deletes data from database tables while maintaining database integrity. This process deletes records from the ReIM application that meet certain business criteria (for example, records that are marked for deletion by the application user, records that linger in the system beyond certain number of days, and so on). The BatchPurge process does not generate any cascade relationships and/or SQL queries on the fly. The main features of the process are illustrated below:

### Usage

The following arguments are applicable for the BatchPurgeBatch process:

```
BatchPurgeBatch userid/password PURGE [ALL|<table name>] [NOCOMMIT|COMMIT]
```

The first argument is a combination of user id and password. The second argument is the word PURGE. The third argument is either ALL or a single table name. Table name can be any one of the following:

- IM\_DOC\_GROUP\_LIST
- IM\_DOC\_GROUP\_HEAD
- IM\_PARENT\_INVOICE
- IM\_REASON\_CODES
- IM\_PARTIALLY\_MATCHED\_RECEIPTS
- IM\_TOLERANCE\_DEPT\_AUDIT
- IM\_TOLERANCE\_SUPP\_AUDIT
- IM\_TOLERANCE\_SUTRT\_AUDIT
- IM\_TOLERANCE\_SYS\_AUDIT

ALL deletes data from all of the above tables. Finally, the fourth argument can be either NOCOMMIT or COMMIT. If there is no fourth argument, the default is NOCOMMIT.

### SQL Queries

Delete statements have been optimized by minimizing the usage of nested SELECT statements and by maximizing the 'table joins' in the WHERE clause. Any additions and/or modifications to the database require manual additions and/or modifications, respectively, to the existing SQL queries. All of the delete statements belonging to one cascade structure are added to a batch and executed at the end. It uses a single connection for each parent/children tree. Every cascade structure is a logical group.

### Manual Propagation (Cascade) of Deletes to Child Tables

Every time there is a change in the relationship between tables, this process must be modified to reflect that change. Table relationship changes occur when clients decide to make significant customizations to the application.



## Cascade Relationships

The developer must manually code the parent/child relationships between tables. For example, in order to delete records for the IM\_DOC\_HEAD table, records must be deleted from children tables in the following sequence of steps. The table sequence is not important within a single step.

### Step 1

```
Delete from: IM_DETAIL_MATCH_INVC_HISTORY
Delete from: IM_INVOICE_DETAIL_ALLOWANCE
Delete from: IM_QTY_DISCREPANCY_ROLE
Delete from: IM_QTY_DISCREPANCY_RECEIPT
```

### Step 2

```
Delete from: IM_DOC_DETAIL_COMMENTS
Delete from: IM_MANUAL_GROUP_INVOICES
Delete from: IM_DOC_HEAD_COMMENTS
Delete from: IM_INVOICE_DETAIL
Delete from: IM_DOC_HEAD_LOCK
Delete from: IM_FINANCIALS_STAGE
Delete from: IM_COST_DISCREPANCY
Delete from: IM_RESOLUTION_ACTION
Delete from: IM_REVERSAL_RESOLUTION_ACTION
Delete from: IM_SUMMARY_MATCH_INVC_HISTORY
Delete from: IM_QTY_DISCREPANCY
Delete from: IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES
Delete from: IM_FINANCIALS_STAGE_ERROR
Delete from: IM_DOC_NON_MERCH
Delete from: IM_COMPLEX_DEAL_DETAIL_TAX
Delete from: IM_DOC_DETAIL_RC_TAX
Delete from: IM_DOC_NON_MERCH_TAX
Delete from: IM_FIXED_DEAL_DETAIL_TAX
Delete from: IM_INVOICE_DETAIL_ALLW_TAX
Delete from: IM_INVOICE_DETAIL_TAX
Delete from: IM_ITEM_TAX_AUDIT
Delete from: IM_ORDER_ITEM_TAX_AUDIT
Delete from: IM_TAX_DISCREPANCY
Delete from: IM_DOC_TAX
```

### Step 3

```
Delete from: IM_DOC_HEAD
```

Cascade relationships are wired in the BatchPurge.java.

## Assumptions and Scheduling Notes

Every time there is a change in the relationships among tables, the BatchPurge process has to be updated to accommodate these changes.

## Major Modules

### BatchPurgeBatch

This class implements the batch delete process for the ReIM base application.

## Primary Tables Involved

The following list includes the tables on which the purging algorithm is applied:

- IM\_DOC\_GROUP\_LIST
- IM\_DOC\_HEAD
- IM\_PARENT\_HEAD
- IM\_REASON\_CODES

Other tables of less significance also get purged.

## Accounts Purge Batch Design

This process deletes the accounts maintained locally in the ReIM application. The batch retrieves the accounts in IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS table and validates the account against the integrated financial system. Accounts that are invalid in the financial system are deleted from IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS table.

---

---

**Note:** Run the batch whenever account information changes are communicated to ReIM.

---

---

### Usage

The following arguments are applicable for the AccountWorkspacePurgeBatch process:

```
AccountWorkspacePurgeBatch userid/password
```

The first argument is a combination of user id and password.

## Major Modules

AccountWorkspacePurge

## Major Tables

IM\_VALID\_ACCOUNTS

## Discrepancy Purge Batch Design

The discrepancy purging program deletes data from database tables while maintaining database integrity. This program deletes records from ReIM that have discrepancies of zero. Main features of the process are as follows:

- Usage

The following arguments are applicable for the DiscrepancyPurgeBatch process:

```
DiscrepancyPurgeBatch userid/password PURGE [ALL|<table name>]  
[NOCOMMIT|COMMIT]
```

Where the first argument is combination of user id and password. The second argument is the word PURGE. The third argument is either ALL or a single table name. Table name can be any one of the following:

- IM\_COST\_DISCREPANCY
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY

ALL will delete data from all of the above-mentioned tables. Finally, the fourth argument can be either NOCOMMIT or COMMIT. If there is no fourth argument, the default will be NOCOMMIT.

- SQL Queries

The tables mentioned above are checked for merchandise invoices with cost and/or quantity discrepancies of zero. If they exist, the record is deleted from the table and the corresponding invoice detail line to will be updated to cost or qty matched. If the invoice line is now cost and qty matched the status of the line is set to matched and in return if all of the invoice lines are matched, the invoice itself is set to matched.

## Major Modules

DiscrepancyPurge

## Major Tables

- IM\_COST\_DISCREPANCY
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY\_RECEIPT
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY\_ROLE
- IM\_DOC\_HEAD
- IM\_INVOICE\_DETAILS
- ORDSKU(RMS)
- ORDLOC(RMS)

## EDI Invoice Upload Batch Design

EDI invoice upload is a standardized file format specification designed for vendors to send invoicing information electronically. The EDI invoice upload batch process performs the following:

- Reads each transaction within the file.
- Runs a file format validation (verifying file descriptors and line numbers; ensuring that numeric fields are all numeric and that character fields are all characters; looking for the invalid ordering of record type-THHEAD followed directly by another THHEAD; and so on). Certain file formatting errors cause the process to terminate with a message indicating the problem. A limited set of data validation errors cause the invalid transaction to be written to error tables (IM\_EDIRECT\_REJECT\_DOC\_XXX) where the data can be corrected through an online process. The rest of the data validation errors cause the invalid transaction to be written to a reject file where a user must correct the problems and re-run the file.

- Validates the data against the ReIM system and the merchandising system (such as RMS).
- Any errors found are recorded in an error log so that users can fix any transactions that were rejected to file.
- Adds the data to the ReIM system. All valid transactions are written to the IM\_DOC\_XXX, IM\_INVOICE\_XXX, IM\_PARENT\_XXX tables.

## Assumptions and Scheduling

- This process must be run before the auto-match process.
- All quantities are assumed to be in eaches when uploaded.

## Restart and Recovery

If the EDI invoice upload aborts without processing an entire file, the file needs to simply be rerun. When this action is completed, there will be multiple errors for the transactions that were successfully uploaded and the other transactions will be uploaded at that time as well. If the cause of the aborted process is software related, this fix may not solve the issue. Other steps may be required to ensure that the process completes its entire initial run.

## Primary Tables Involved

- IM\_DOC\_HEAD
- IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL
- IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL\_TAX
- IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL\_ALLOWANCE
- IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL\_ALLW\_TAX
- IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH
- IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH\_TAX
- IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_REASON\_CODES
- IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_RC\_TAX
- IM\_PARENT\_INVOICE
- IM\_PARENT\_INVOICE\_TAX
- IM\_PARENT\_INVOICE\_DETAIL
- IM\_PARENT\_NON\_MERCH
- IM\_PARENT\_NON\_MERCH\_TAX
- IM\_EDI\_REJECT\_DOC\_DETAIL
- IM\_EDI\_REJECT\_DOC\_DETAIL\_ALLOW
- IM\_EDI\_RJT\_DOC\_DTL\_ALLW\_TAX
- IM\_EDI\_REJECT\_DOC\_HEAD
- IM\_EDI\_REJECT\_DOC\_TAX

- IM\_EDI\_REJECT\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH
- IM\_EDI\_RJT\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH\_TAX
- IM\_DOC\_TAX

## Invoice Auto-Match Batch Design

Auto-match is a system batch process that attempts to match invoices to receipts without manual intervention. Invoices that are in ready-for-match, unresolved, or multi-unresolved status are retrieved from the database to be run through the auto-match algorithm.

The three inputs into the auto-match process include the following:

- Invoices
- Receipts
- Purchase orders

ReIM "owns" invoices, while receipts and purchase orders are "owned" by a merchandising system, such as RMS.

The processing consists of three levels: summary, detail, and header. Summary-level matching attempts to match all invoices to receipts at a summary level. Detail-level matching attempts to match all invoices (that do not match at a summary level) to receipts at a line item level. Header level matching attempts to validate TAX before continuing to attempt to match all invoices.

The auto-match process attempts to match the invoices to receipts to the best of its abilities. The process assign different statuses according to the level of matching achieved.

If an invoice arrives prior to a receipt (for a particular PO), the auto-match process attempts only to match invoice unit cost to PO unit cost.

When a complete match cannot be made, manual intervention is required through online processes.

## Algorithms

The following algorithms comprise the auto-match process:

### Cost pre-matching

This process identifies any cost discrepancies prior to the arrival of receipts. If no receipts exist for the PO location, the invoices are sent to the cost pre-matching algorithm. Cost pre-matching is where unit costs on the invoice are compared with unit costs on the purchase order at a line level. If a match can be obtained, the invoice remains in ready-for-match status and is retrieved again for matching once the receipt comes in. If no match can be obtained, a cost discrepancy is created and routed immediately.

### Summary matching

Invoices are grouped with receipts based upon purchase order location. A match is attempted for all invoices and receipts for the PO location. The invoices' total extended costs are summed and compared with the receipts' total extended costs. Based on a supplier option, the invoices' total quantity is summed and compared with the receipts' summed total quantity. If a match is achieved, all invoices and receipts are set to matched status. Otherwise, one-to-one matching is attempted for the PO location.

**One-to-one invoice matching**

This processing attempts to match a single invoice to a single receipt for the applicable PO location. If all invoices and receipts are set to matched status, the next PO location is processed.

If a multi-unresolved scenario exists (where more than one invoice can be matched with one or more receipts), all un-matched invoices are given the multi-unresolved status and no further processing occurs for this PO location.

**Detail matching**

During detail matching processing, an attempt is made to match each line on the invoice to an unmatched receipt line for the same item. Both the unit cost and quantity are always compared at the line level. If both the cost and quantity match, the invoice line and receipt line are placed into matched status. If the cost fails or the quantity fails, the cost or quantity discrepancies are generated and routed.

**Header matching**

Invoices created without details are not able to have their TAX information validated at invoice creation. All header level only invoices are created with a status of Ready for Match. For TAX validation, this processing determines whether a header level only invoice that has been matched to a receipt should continue in the matching and posting process or whether it should be marked as having a TAX discrepancy and removed from the matching process.

**Assumptions and Scheduling**

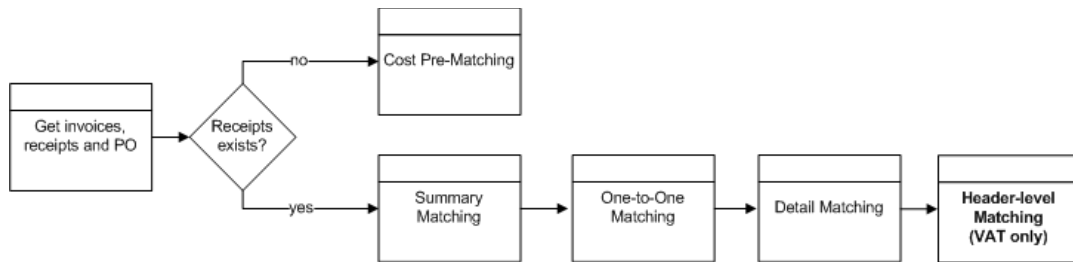
- Although not recommended, auto-match can be run during the day when there are users online interacting with the system.
- Both the invoice unit cost and the unit cost of the PO must be expressed in the same currency. In order to compare the invoice unit costs with the PO's unit costs, auto-match does not engage in currency conversion. The system assumes that tolerance costs are always in the system's primary currency. If RMS is the applicable merchandising system, auto-match performs currency conversion if the currency on the order is different from the primary currency. RMS existing currency conversion engine is used to perform this conversion. If RMS is not being utilized, another currency conversion engine must be provided to support this functionality.
- The quantities on the invoice must be expressed in the same unit of measure as the quantities on the receipt. Auto-match performs no unit of measure conversion.
- The batch process runs after EDI upload (Invoice Matching) and Receipt upload (Merchandising system, such as RMS).
- Supplier options. All suppliers must have options defined in order for their invoices to be processed by the system, and the terms defined for those suppliers have to be completely updated in RMS. In order to support the use of suppliers in ReIM, the ENABLED\_FLAG (set to Y), START\_DATE\_ACTIVE and END\_DATE\_ACTIVE are the required entries in the TERMS\_DETAIL table in RMS.

**Post Processing**

- Auto-match automatically invokes the "best terms calculation" for invoices that it matches.
- Auto-match automatically posts invoices that it matches.

## High-Level Flow Diagram

The following diagram offers a high-level view of the processing logic utilized within the auto-match batch process.



## Primary Tables Involved

- IM\_DOC\_HEAD
- IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL
- SHIPMENT(RMS)
- SHIPSKU(RMS)
- IM\_PARTIALLY\_MATCHED\_RECEIPTS
- ORDHEAD(RMS)
- ORDSKU(RMS)
- ORDLOC(RMS)
- IM\_TOLERANCE\_DEPT
- IM\_TOLERANCE\_SUPP
- IM\_TOLERANCE\_SYSTEM
- IM\_COST\_DISCREPANCY
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY\_RECEIPT
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY\_ROLE
- IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS
- IM\_SYSTEM\_OPTIONS

## Credit Note Auto-Match Batch Design

Credit Note Auto-Matching pairs credit note requests to corresponding credit notes sent by the supplier. The CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch attempts auto-matching of credit notes from suppliers, to credit note requests from the retailer without manual intervention. The batch also creates and resolves detail level discrepancies utilizing a predefined set of reason codes. These reason codes are defined within Invoice Matching via the System Options Maintenance screen. In addition, the batch utilizes a variety of configurable "keys" to allow for document groups to be matched in ways other than just distinct purchase order and location combinations.

When invoked, the batch creates a pool of matchable credit notes and credit note requests. The candidates are selected depending on which customizable fields are populated and a status of credit notes and credit note requests. For information, see ["Credit Note Auto-Matching"](#) in Chapter 4.

Once a pool of matchable documents is established, the batch proceeds to group the documents with respect to unique suppliers listed on the documents. Suppliers are the first layer of grouping, which facilitates further processing of each group in parallel using threads. For information, see ["Credit Note AutoMatch Batch Multi-threading Options"](#) in Chapter 2.

If threading is enabled for the batch, each supplier based group is processed in its own thread. Each supplier based group further divides the documents for that supplier into smaller document-key sets. These document-key sets are categorized by common attributes defined on the document itself. The attributes, also referred to as Configurable or Flexible 'Pool Keys' allow documents to be grouped in several combinations in addition to the distinct purchase order and location combination (which is the only combination possible in the current Invoice Auto-Matching framework).

Matching is not attempted for groups not containing both credit notes and credit note requests.

By default the CreditNoteAutoMatch process creates document-key sets based on the following key distinctions:

- Credit Note Request ID
- Original Invoice ID
- PO/Location combination

To enable the use of all three keys, the customizable reference fields in the credit notes and credit note requests must be populated. For information, see ["Credit Note Auto-Matching"](#) in Chapter 4. The customizable Ref No. 3 field holds the credit note request ID, and Ref No. 4 field holds the original invoice ID. In case none of the customizable fields are populated with the required data, the PO/Location combination is the only key available to the CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch process.

Within each document-key set, matching is attempted using three algorithms: summary, one-to-one matching, and detail level matching. Summary-level matching attempts to match all credit notes with credit note requests at a summary level by comparing extended costs, or quantities within tolerance. One-to-one matching requires that extended costs or quantities of one distinct credit note match to only one distinct credit note request within tolerance. Line-level matching is only attempted if there is one unmatched credit note left. It attempts to match the line items of an unmatched credit note with line items of all unmatched credit note requests.



Below is the flow for attempting a match in a document-key set when no match is found:

1. Credit Note Request ID (configurable key)
  - Summary Matching (matching algorithm)
  - One to One Matching (matching algorithm)
  - Line-level Matching (matching algorithm)
2. Original Invoice ID (configurable key)
  - Summary Matching (matching algorithm)
  - One to One Matching (matching algorithm)
  - Line-level Matching (matching algorithm)
3. PO/Location (configurable key)
  - Summary Matching (matching algorithm)
  - One to One Matching (matching algorithm)
  - Line-level Matching (matching algorithm)

If VAT is enabled in the system, CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch only detects VAT discrepancies at the detail level. This means that when documents are being processed by the detail matching algorithm, a check is performed prior to matching, ensuring that the VAT codes and rates for each item on the credit note match those on the credit note request for the corresponding item. When a discrepancy is detected, processing for that document stops and detail matching is not performed for that document. In such a case, the Invoice Matching user will have to match and resolve the VAT discrepancy manually through the user interface.

Tolerances are handled in a manner similar to the Invoice auto-match batch process. The tolerances are first selected with respect to supplier, then the department, and lastly with respect to the system. For information, see "[Credit Note Auto-Matching](#)" in Chapter 4.

If a match is achieved, the information related to the matched document is migrated to the history tables, and all CreditNoteAutoMatchBatch related tables are purged for those documents. The migration process is enabled depending on the value of the "creditnoteautomatchbatch.workspace.cleanup" property in the reim.properties file. For information, see "[Credit Note AutoMatch Workspace Cleanup Setting](#)" in Chapter 2.

In case of an unsuccessful match manual intervention is required through online processes, and the match attempt related data for those documents is not cleaned up from the respective tables. See "[Primary Tables Involved](#)" in this section for more details on the tables involved.

## Algorithms

The Credit NoteAutoMatch batch process includes the following algorithms.

- **Summary Matching**

Credit notes and credit note requests in the document set are matched at the summary level by comparing extended costs. If the extended costs of the document set falls within tolerances, the documents are considered matched and flagged as such, processing continues with the next set. Note that since total extended costs are being compared, only total merchandise amounts will be factored into the actual matching calculations. If the documents in the set are from a supplier that requires quantity matching, quantity matching will be performed within tolerances as well.
- **One to One Matching**

One to one matching is a variation of summary matching. It requires that one distinct credit note matches to only one distinct credit note request within tolerance for the document set. Extended costs are compared and quantities are also compared if the supplier option for quantity matching is enabled.
- **Detail Matching**

For a given document set, when only one credit note remains unmatched and multiple credit note requests remain unmatched, the system will attempt to match line items from the credit note to the credit note request at the line level. If a match is not found, discrepancies are created and routed for resolution. When discrepancies are created as part of the detail (line-level) matching process, they are automatically resolved by the batch process. This resolution will take place by selecting the appropriate pre-defined reason code from the system options and resolving the discrepancy. During the reason code action rollup process, these newly created resolution actions will be rolled up to create the appropriate resolution documents. In case no applicable reason codes exist in the system for the discrepancy, the credit note will not be matched and processing will stop for the document set.

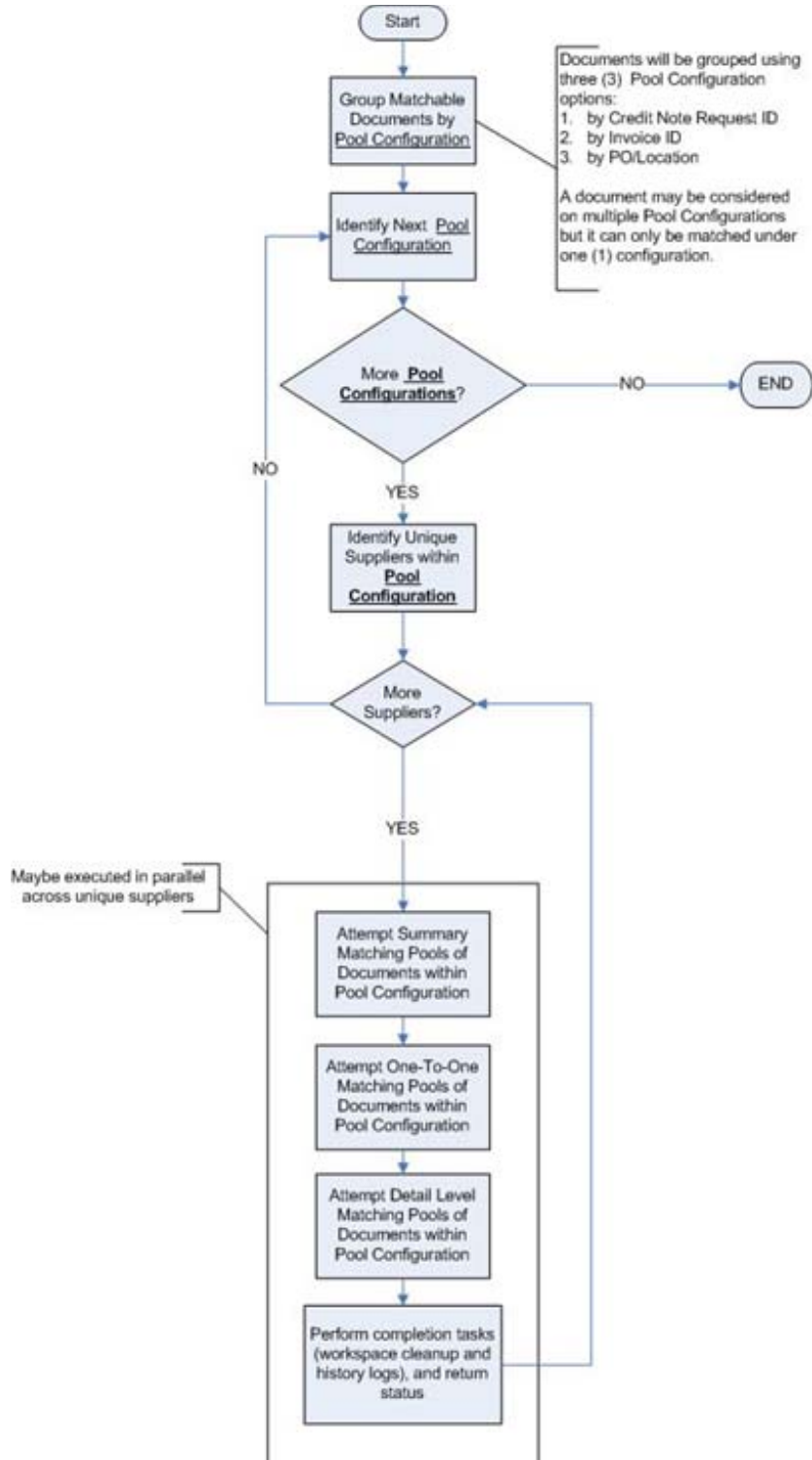
## Assumptions and Scheduling Notes

- Both the credit note and credit note request unit cost must be expressed in the same currency. If the currency on the credit note and credit request is the same, but differs from the primary system currency, then an attempt will be made to perform currency conversion only if RMS is the applicable merchandising system.
- The quantities on the credit note must be expressed in the same unit of measure as the quantities on the credit note requests. The batch performs no unit of measure conversion.

## Post Processing

- CreditNoteAutoMatch updates the status of qualified documents that have been matched.
- The CreditNoteAutoMatch workspace is cleaned up depending on the related setting in the reim.properties file (refer to the Credit Note AutoMatch Workspace Cleanup Setting section in the reim.properties section).
- The batch creates and resolves discrepancies by utilizing pre-defined reason codes. The Reason Code Rollup Batch must ensure that the respective documents are created.

## High-Level Flow Diagram



## Primary Tables Involved

The following are lookup tables that must be populated.

| Table Name                 | Contents                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IM_DOC_HEAD                | Credit notes and credit note requests with relevant information (such as supplier and status).                                             |
| IM_SUPPLIER_GROUP_MEMBERS  | Supplier group related information.                                                                                                        |
| IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES | The Item Detail record for credit notes. Data related to items must exist in this table to enable line-level matching.                     |
| IM_TOLERANCE_SUPP          | Tolerance properties associated with a supplier. The data is required when performing matches within tolerances at the supplier level.     |
| IM_TOLERANCE_DEPT          | Tolerance properties associated with a department. The data is required when performing matches within tolerances at the department level. |
| IM_TOLERANCE_SYSTEM        | Tolerance properties associated with a system. The data is required when performing matches within tolerances at the system level.         |
| IM_SYSTEM_OPTIONS          | Properties associated with the Invoice Matching function, such as enabling TAX or enabling tolerances.                                     |

The following are tables to which the process posts data.

| Table Name               | Contents                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IM_MATCH_POOL_CONFIG     | Data for the matching process. This data determines which groupings the system utilizes when attempting to match and also dictates the order in which the groupings run.              |
| IM_MATCH_DOC             | The pool of documents that the batch process will attempt to match.                                                                                                                   |
| IM_MATCH_POOL_TOLERANCES | The calculated tolerances for each candidate document to be matched.                                                                                                                  |
| IM_MATCH_POOL_RESULTS    | Cost and quantity total for a document set being matched and the variance between the documents being matched. Also included is the party the variance favors (retailer or supplier). |
| IM_MATCH_POOL_ITEM       | Actual item detail unit cost and quantities to be used for matching. Details may be from IM_DOC_DETAIL_REASON_CODES or IM_INVOICE_DETAILS, depending on the type of match performed.  |
| IM_MATCH_QTY_VAR         | The quantity discrepancy calculated while attempting a match in a document set.                                                                                                       |
| IM_MATCH_COST_VAR        | The cost discrepancy calculated while attempting a match in a document set.                                                                                                           |

The following tables are populated for compatibility with the existing Invoice Matching discrepancy related data model.

| Table Name              | Contents                                                                                          |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IM_QTY_DISCREPANCY      | Quantity discrepancy records.                                                                     |
| IM_QTY_DISCREPANCY_ROLE | The Associate roles with the access to generate discrepancies.                                    |
| IMP_QTY_DISCREPANCY_CNR | Quantity discrepancies on the credit note get associated with participating credit note requests. |
| IM_COST_DISCREPANCY     | Cost discrepancy records.                                                                         |
| IM_COST_DISCREPANCY_CNR | Cost discrepancies on the credit note get associated with participating credit note requests.     |

The following new history tables are populated upon the successful completion of the CreditNoteAutoMatch batch. The tables allow the retailer to track match history and locate aggregate data in the other match history tables based on the appropriate match and document type.

| Table Name                 | Contents                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IM_MATCH_DOC_HIST          | Upon successful completion of the matching process, documents contained in IM_MATCH_DOC are moved to this history table. |
| IM_MATCH_POOL_ITEM_HIST    | History of the items that were on the credit note when matched.                                                          |
| IM_MATCH_POOL_RESULTS_HIST | Data from the MATCH_POOL_RESULTS table is moved to this table after a successful match.                                  |
| IM_MATCH_QTY_VAR_HIST      |                                                                                                                          |
| IM_MATCH_COST_VAR_HIST     | History related to any quantity or cost variance detected during the match process.                                      |

The following tables are populated for compatibility with the existing Invoice Matching history maintenance data model.

- IM\_CN\_SUMMARY\_MATCH\_HIS
- IM\_CN\_DETAIL\_MATCH\_HIS

## Receipt Write-Off Batch Design

Retailers track received goods that are not invoiced, and they must have the ability to 'write-off' these goods for financial tracking. Two types of processes can determine when these written-off goods will be written to financials: purged receipts from merchandising system, and close open receipts from invoice matching. Because receipts can be purged outside of the invoice matching dialogue, these purged receipts must be maintained until their unmatched amount has been accounted for. These receipts are tracked through STAGE\_PURGED\_SHIPMENTS and STAGE\_PURGED\_SHIPSKUS. Every purged shipment record that is not fully matched will have a record by item written to the stage tables. In addition, invoice matching has a system parameter (which can be overwritten at the supplier level) defining the maximum amount of time an open, non-fully matched receipt will be available for matching.

Every time the write-off process is run, each non-fully matched open receipt received date is compared with the current date minus the system parameter. If the received date is before this difference, then the receipt will be written-off and the invoice match status is closed.

The department/class of each receipt item must be identified to ensure accurate accounting. The form of the accounting distribution is as follows:

| Transaction Type       | Sign   | Value                               | Notes                       |
|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Unmatched receipt      | Debit  | Value of unmatched items on receipt |                             |
| Receipt write-Off      | Credit | Same as above                       |                             |
| Trade accounts payable | Credit | 0                                   | Written as a matter of form |

This account distribution mapping is set up through the account cross-reference screen.

---

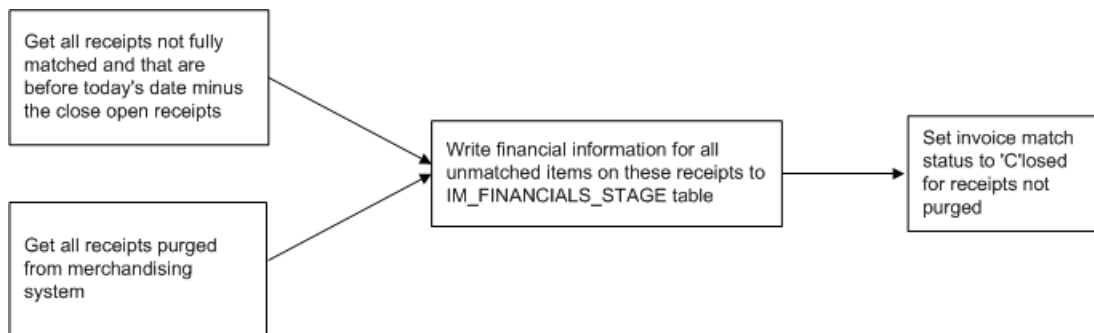
**Note:** If IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS.CLOSE\_OPEN\_RECEIPT\_MONTHS is not defined, the value is retrieved from IM\_SYSTEM\_OPTIONS.CLOSE\_OPEN\_RECEIPT\_MONTHS.

---

## Assumptions and Scheduling Notes

- When setting up the Close Open Receipt Months in ReIM Supplier Options and/or System Options, the value should be less than or equal to RMS UNIT\_OPTIONS.ORDER\_HISTORY\_MONTHS if the intention is to have invoice matching pick up receipts prior to purging.
- Auto-match and any associated processing must be run prior to this batch processing.

## High-Level Flow Diagram



## Primary Tables Involved

### REIM

- IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE
- IM\_SYSTEM\_OPTION
- IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS
- IM\_PARTIALLY\_MATCHED\_RECEIPTS

### RMS

- UNIT\_OPTIONS
- SHIPMENT
- STAGE\_PURGED\_SHIPMENT
- SHIPSKU
- STAGE\_PURGE\_SHIPSKU

## Reason Code Action Rollup Batch Design

Reason code actions are resolutions assigned at the discrepancy line level. A number of fixed actions are available to resolve a line item discrepancy; the specific results depend on the action.

The resolution posting process sweeps the IM\_RESOLUTION\_ACTION table and creates debit and credit memos as needed. Only a single debit or credit memo is created per invoice/discrepancy type, with line details from all related actions for the same discrepancy type.

This process does not delete these records when completed; rather, they are deleted after posting.

A separate, client-created batch process sweeps the receiver adjustment table. The action staging table is used during posting to post the reason code actions to the financial staging table.

To resolve a cost discrepancy, the user can select a Receiver Cost Adjustment action from the cost resolution screen. Similarly, to resolve a quantity discrepancy, the user can select a Receiver Unit Adjustment action from the quantity resolution screen. The actions are written to the IM\_RESOLUTION\_ACTION table in an unrolled status with the amount of adjustment. The IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL table also receives a flag that signifies a pending adjustment for the invoice line.

At the same time, the actions are written to the IM\_RECEIVER\_COST\_ADJUST and IM\_RECEIVER\_QTY\_ADJUST tables to indicate the expected receiver adjustment amount on the RMS (or equivalent merchandising system) side. In sum, these two tables serve as the staging tables for the RMS (or equivalent merchandising system) process to actually perform the adjustment.

For a receiver cost adjustment, IM\_RECEIVER\_COST\_ADJUST holds the order unit cost for the item after the adjustment. For a receiver unit adjustment, IM\_RECEIVER\_UNIT\_ADJUST holds the received quantity for the item on the shipment after the adjustment.

The process compares the unit cost and/or quantity received for the item on the shipment with the expected unit cost and/or quantity on the IM\_RECEIVER\_COST\_ADJUST and/or IM\_RECEIVER\_UNIT\_ADJUST tables. If a match exists, the receiver cost and/or unit adjustment has occurred in RMS (or the equivalent merchandising system). As a result, the process sets the pending adjustment flag on IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL table to false for the invoice line. The reason code actions are only rolled up for an invoice if no invoice lines on the invoice have any pending adjustments.

Because ReIM cannot control when and how the receiver adjustments are happening on the RMS side (or the equivalent merchandising system), records written to the IM\_RECEIVER\_COST\_ADJUST and IM\_RECEIVER\_UNIT\_ADJUST tables are considered final.

As a result, when the user resolves a cost or quantity discrepancy, the receiver adjustment must fully resolve a discrepancy before the user leaves the screen, and there should be no re-route actions involved. On the RMS side, the amount of adjustment must be exactly the same as expected.

The IM\_PARTIALLY\_MATCHED\_RECEIPTS table holds the amount of a receipt item that has been matched during invoice matching. The quantity received on the SHIPSKU table subtracts the quantity matched on the IM\_PARTIALLY\_MATCHED\_RECEIPT table, giving the available to match quantity for the receipt item.

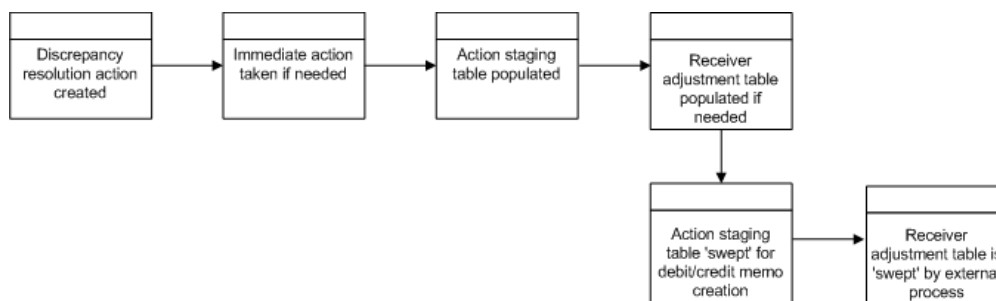
Auto-match, summary matching, detail matching and quantity discrepancy resolution processes all keep track of the matched quantity bucket to determine how much of the receipt item has already been matched and how much of the receipt item remains available to be matched. In the case of a Receiver Unit Adjustment, the IM\_PARTIALLY\_MATCHED\_RECEIPTS table is updated to reserve the entire remaining unmatched bucket for the receipt item. This logic prevents the adjusted receipt quantity from being used for any other matching or quantity resolutions.

## Assumptions and Scheduling Notes

The memo staging table sweep must occur before the posting batch process, or a delay of one day results before posting can occur.

## High-Level Flow Diagram

The following diagram offers a high-level view of the processing logic utilized within the reason code action rollup batch process.





## Primary Tables Involved

- IM\_DOC\_HEAD
- IM\_INVOICE\_DETAIL
- IM\_PARTIALLY\_MATCHED\_RECEIPTS
- IM\_RESOLUTION\_ACTION
- IM\_RECEIVER\_COST\_ADJUST
- IM\_RECEIVER\_UNIT\_ADJUST

## Disputed Credit Memo Action Rollup Batch Design

When a disputed credit memo is first created as a reversal to a debit memo, cost, or quantity discrepancies are generated for each line on the credit memo, and the original debit memo reason codes are associated with the new credit memo detail lines.

As the user takes actions to resolve the discrepancy online, a record is written to the IM\_REVERSAL\_RESOLUTION\_ACTION table for each resolution action taken. The only actions allowed to resolve the discrepancy are Deny Dispute or Approve Credit in Disputed Status. However, the user can choose multiple reason codes associated with Deny or Approve actions to resolve the disputed line. Also, the user can either resolve the disputed line completely, or partially resolve it. Upon complete resolution of a disputed line, the cost or quantity discrepancy is deleted from the system.

The disputed credit memo action rollup process checks the records on the IM\_REVERSAL\_RESOLUTION\_ACTION table and rolls up the credit memo detail lines by document/item/reason code. The rollup occurs only if all lines on a disputed credit memo have been completely resolved (that is, no cost or quantity discrepancy records remain for the credit memo).

After the rollup, a new set of detail lines associated with the resolution reason codes replace the original set of detail lines associated with the debit reason codes on the IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_REASON\_CODES table. The new credit memo lines are in Approved or Denied status depending on the resolution action. The credit memo header status is updated to Approved status. The lines that are approved are rolled up to calculate the header level total cost and total quantity. Non-merchandise costs can be associated with a credit memo that is created as a debit memo reversal, but no resolution actions can be taken on non-merchandise costs. Non-merchandise costs should be included in the credit memo's total cost.

## Assumptions and Scheduling

The disputed credit memo action rollup must occur before resolution posting and after receiver adjustment.

## Primary Tables Involved

The following tables are used for the debit memo reversal, resolution, and rollup processes:

- IM\_DOC\_HEAD. This table holds the document header information.
- IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_REASON\_CODES. This table holds the document detail information by item/reason code. Before resolution rollup, this table holds the document detail information based on the original debit reason codes. After resolution rollup, this table holds the document detail information based on the reason codes used to resolve the disputed credit memo lines.
- IM\_REVERSAL\_RESOLUTION\_ACTION. This table holds the resolution actions the user takes to approve or deny the disputed credit memo line.
- IM\_COST\_DISCREPANCY. This table holds the disputed credit memo lines for a debit memo cost reversal.
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY. This table holds the disputed credit memo lines for a debit memo quantity reversal.
- IM\_QTY\_DISCREPANCY\_ROLE. This table holds the routing information for a credit memo quantity.

## Financial Posting Batch Design

For each invoice, the batch process writes applicable financial accounting transactions to either of the following tables:

- The Financials staging table, IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE.
- The AP staging tables, IM\_AP\_STAGE\_HEADER and IM\_AP\_STAGE\_DETAIL, or the IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE, depending on the transaction type (if the RMS System-Options table: FINANCIAL\_AP = O).

The processing occurs after discrepancies for documents have been resolved by resolution documents. Once all of the resolution documents for a matched invoice are built, and all of the RCA/RUA external processing has been confirmed, the process inserts financial accounting transactions to the financials staging table, to represent the resolution and consequent posting of the invoice. The process also inserts financial accounting transactions for the approved documents that are being handled.

Once all of the transactions have been written, the process switches the status of the current invoices/documents to Posted and moves on to the next invoice/document.

If a segment look-up fails, the failed record is written to a financials error table.

## Assumptions and Scheduling Notes

Before posting can occur, the following information must be set up:

- Segment definitions in the system.properties.
- GL account segments on the GL Options screen.
- All the accounts using the GL Cross Reference screen.
- Country
- Location
- Dept
- Class

If dynamic segments are defined, the values for the segments must be defined in the applicable tables, IM\_DYNAMIC\_SEGMENT\_DEPT\_CLASS or IM\_DYNAMIC\_SEGMENT\_LOC.

## Primary Tables Involved

- IM\_DOC\_HEAD. Holds the matched and approved documents.
- IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH. Holds the non-merchandise costs for invoices.

### Lookup Tables that Must be Populated

- IM\_GL\_OPTIONS. Order of segments and dynamic segments defined.
- IM\_GL\_CROSS\_REF. Account values defined for account types and account codes.
- IM\_DYNAMIC\_SEGMENT\_DEPT\_CLASS. Accounts defined for each department/class combination.
- IM\_DYNAMIC\_SEGMENT\_LOC. Accounts defined for each location/company combination.

### Tables to Which the Process Posts Data

---

---

**Note:** The table to which the process posts data is either IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE or IM\_AP\_STAGE\_HEAD

---

---

#### IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE

- Transaction code
- Debit/credit indicator
- Invoice ID
- Invoice date
- Supplier
- Purchase order (if available)
- Shipment/receipt (only if unmatched receipt is being written)
- Currency
- Amount
- Best terms ID

- Terms date
- Pre-paid indicator
- Comments
- Create user ID
- Create date-time
- Segments that determine the mapping account in the external financial system (as defined in the IM\_GL\_CROSS\_REF table).

#### **IM\_AP\_STAGE\_HEAD**

- Sequence Number: Automatically generated line numbers 1, 2, 3, and so on; incremented for each detail record per DOC ID for identification purposes.
- Doc\_id: Similar to IM\_FINANCIALS\_STAGE.
- The Invoice Type Lookup Code for merchandise invoices and credit memos (where IM\_DOC\_HEAD.TYPE is MRCHI, CRDMEC or CRDMEQ) is STANDARD. For positive non-merchandise invoices (where IM\_DOC\_HEAD.TYPE is NMRCHI) the Invoice Type Lookup Code also is Standard. For negative non-merchandise invoices and all other documents, the Invoice Lookup Code is CREDIT.
- invoice\_number: The concatenated data is as follows:
  - chars 1-34: the first 34 characters from the EXT DOC ID
  - char 35: a hyphen
  - chars 36-50: the DOC ID
- Vendor: Same as for current im staging table.
- Oracle\_site\_id:
  - The loc from this transaction to read new RMS Location/Org Unit data to find the Org Unit.
  - The Org Unit to read new RMS Supplier Addr/Org Unit/Site ID data to find Oracle Site ID.
  - The Org Unit of the Location from this transaction should match the Org Unit of the Site ID. Otherwise, this field value will be null.
- Currency Code: Valued if this is a foreign currency invoice, otherwise null.
- Exchange Rate: If exchange rate is valued, this should be the literal, USER; otherwise blank.
- Exchange Rate Type
- Document Date: Same as in current im staging table.
- Amount: The TOTAL amount including tax.
- Best Terms Date: Same as in current im staging table.
- Segment1: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Segment2: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Segment3: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Segment 4: Same as in current IM financials staging table.

- Segment 5: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Segment 6: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Segment 7: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Segment 8: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Segment 9: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Segment 10: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Create Date: Same as in current IM financials staging table.
- Best Terms ID: Same as in current IM financials staging table.

#### **IM\_AP\_STAGE\_DETAIL**

- Doc\_id
- Sequence number: Automatically generated line numbers 1, 2, 3, and so on; incremented for each detail record per DOC ID; for identification purpose.
- Transaction Code
- Line Type Lookup Code: This value varies. The rules are:
  - If the tran-code is UNR or VWT or REASON or CRN then this value is ITEM.
  - If this is a generated tax line, then this value will be TAX.
  - If none of the above, then this value will be MISCELLANEOUS.
- Amount
- Vat Code: Same as in current IM staging table except for generated tax lines, where the amount for this line should be the amount from the taxable line times the tax rate
- Segment1: For regular lines, same as in current staging table; for generated tax line, use values from source line.
- Segment2: (see rules for segment 1)
- Segment3: (see rules for segment 1)
- Segment4: (see rules for segment 1)
- Segment5: (see rules for segment 1)
- Segment6: (see rules for segment 1)
- Segment7: (see rules for segment 1)
- Segment8: (see rules for segment 1)
- Segment9: (see rules for segment 1)
- Segment10: (see rules for segment 1)
- Create Date: Same as in current IM staging table.

## EDI Invoice Download Batch Design

The EDI invoice download process retrieves debit memos, credit note requests, and credit memos in 'approved' or 'posted' status from the resolution posting process and creates a flat file. The client converts the flat file into an EDI format and sends it via the EDI invoice download transaction set to the respective vendors.

### Assumptions and Scheduling Notes

- All data is valid in the IM\_DOC\_HEAD tables. ReIM does not validate details.
- Auto-match must run prior to the EDI invoice download.

### Primary Tables Involved

The EDI invoice download batch process reads from the following tables:

- IM\_DOC\_HEAD
- IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_REASON\_CODES
- IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH
- IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_COMMENTS

### Restart and Recovery

If the EDI invoice download aborts while processing, an incomplete file is generated. To generate a complete file, the process simply needs to be rerun and allowed to fully process. If the cause of the aborted process is software related, this action might not solve the issue; other steps may be required to ensure that the process completes its entire initial run.

## Complex Deal Upload Batch Design

The Complex Deal Upload batch process reads data from header and detail complex deals staging tables in RMS.

For each combination of deal ID and deal detail ID on the RMS staging tables, the batch process creates a credit memo, a debit memo, or a credit note request, depending upon an indicator on the staging tables.

The batch process also copies most of the data from the RMS staging tables into one ReIM detail table (IM\_COMPLEX\_DEAL\_DETAIL). This data is later referenced during the posting process for the created documents.

### Assumptions and Scheduling Notes

The RMS staging header and detail must be purged nightly after the upload has run.

## Primary Tables Involved

---

**Note:** For descriptions of RMS tables, see the *Oracle Retail Merchandising System Data Model*.

---

- STAGE\_COMPLEX\_DEAL\_HEAD (RMS table)
- STAGE\_COMPLEX\_DEAL\_DETAIL (RMS table)
- IM\_DOC\_HEAD. This table holds general information for documents of all types. Documents include merchandise invoices, non-merchandise invoices, consignment invoices, credit notes, credit note requests, credit memos, and debit memos. Documents remain on this table for SYSTEM\_OPTIONS.DOC\_HISTORY\_MONTHS after they are posted to the ledger.
- IM\_DOC\_DETAIL\_REASON\_CODES. This table contains quantity/unit cost adjustments for a given document/item/reason code.
- IM\_DOC\_TAX. This table associates the document with its value added tax (VAT) information.
- IM\_COMPLEX\_DEAL\_DETAIL. This table holds the details of the complex deal stored in ReIM. It is used during complex deal detail posting.
- IM\_COMPLEX\_DEAL\_DETAIL\_TAX. This table holds the tax information of the complex deal.

## Fixed Deal Upload Batch Design

The Fixed Deal Upload batch process reads data from header and detail fixed deals staging tables in RMS.

For each deal ID on the RMS staging tables, the batch process creates a credit memo, a debit memo, or a credit note request, depending upon an indicator on the staging tables.

The batch process also copies most of the data from the RMS staging tables into one ReIM detail table (IM\_FIXED\_DEAL\_DETAIL). This data is later referenced during the posting process for the created documents.

For non-merchandise fixed deals that are not associated with an RMS location, the org unit has been added to the RMS staging table. During the Fixed Deal upload process, the set of books ID associated with this org unit is used to access a new table (FIXED\_DEAL\_SOB\_LOC\_DEFAULT) to get the location to use for the deal document in IM\_DOC\_HEAD. Then, the resolution posting job populates the financial staging tables with the set of books ID associated with the location just like it does with all other documents.

## Assumptions and Scheduling Notes

The RMS staging header and detail must be purged nightly after the upload has run.

## Primary Tables Involved

---

**Note:** For descriptions of RMS tables, see the *Oracle Retail Merchandising System Data Model*.

---

- STAGE\_FIXED\_DEAL\_HEAD (RMS table)
- STAGE\_FIXED\_DEAL\_DETAIL (RMS table)
- IM\_DOC\_HEAD. This table holds general information for documents of all types. Documents include merchandise invoices, non-merchandise invoices, consignment invoices, credit notes, credit note requests, credit memos, and debit memos. Documents remain on this table for SYSTEM\_OPTIONS.DOC\_HISTORY\_MONTHS after they are posted to the ledger.
- IM\_DOC\_NON\_MERCH. This table holds various user-defined non-merchandise costs associated with an invoice. Non merchandise costs can be associated with merchandise invoice if the IM\_SUPPLIER\_OPTIONS.MIX\_MERCH\_NON\_MERCH\_IND for the vendor is 'Y'. If the MIX\_MERCH\_NON\_MERCH\_IND for the vendor is N, non merchandise expenses can only be on non merchandise invoice documents.
- IM\_DOC\_TAX. This table associates the document with its value added tax (VAT) information.
- IM\_FIXED\_DEAL\_DETAIL. This table holds the details of the fixed deals in the ReIM system. It will be used during fixed deal detail posting.
- IM\_FIXED\_DEAL\_DETAIL\_TAX. This table holds the tax information of the fixed deal.



---

## RETL Program Overview for the ReIM Extraction Program

To facilitate the extraction of data from ReIM (that could be eventually loaded into a data warehouse for reporting purposes, for example), ReIM works in conjunction with the Retail Extract Transform and Load (RETL) framework. This architecture optimizes a high performance data processing tool that can let database batch processes take advantage of parallel processing capabilities.

Oracle Retail streamlined RETL code provides for less data storage, easier implementation, and reduced maintenance requirements through decreased code volume and complexity. The RETL scripts are Korn shell scripts that are executable from a UNIX prompt. A typical run and debugging situation is provided later in this chapter.

These extractions were initially designed for Retail Data Warehouse (RDW) but can be used for some other application in the retailer's enterprise.

For more information about the RETL tool, see the *Oracle Retail Extract, Transform, and Load Programmer's Guide*.

### Architectural Design

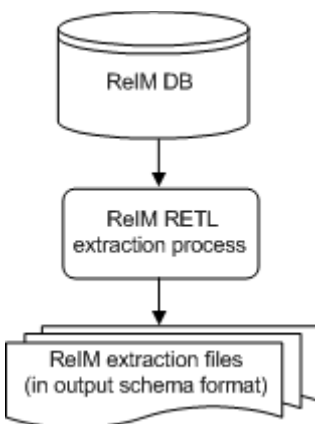
The diagram below illustrates the extraction processing architecture for ReIM. Instead of managing the change captures as they occur in the source system during the day, the process involves extracting the current data from the source system. The extracted data is output to flat files. These flat files are then available for consumption by a product such as Retail Data Warehouse (RDW).

The target system, (RDW, for example), has its own way of completing the transformations and loading the necessary data into its system, where it can be used for further processing in the environment.

ReIM modules use the same libraries, resource files, and configuration files as RMS. All these libraries, resource files, and configure files are packed with RMS. ReIM must have RMS installed before any ReIM RETL scripts can be kicked off.

## ReIM Extraction Architecture

The architecture relies upon the use of well-defined flows specific to the ReIM database. The resulting output is comprised of data files written in a well-defined schema file format. This extraction includes no destination specific code.



## Configuration

### RETL

Before trying to configure and run ReIM ETL, install RETL version 12.0 or later, which is required to run ReIM 13.0 RETL. Run the `verify_retl` script (included with the RETL installation) to ensure that RETL is working properly before proceeding.

### RETL User and Permissions

ReIM ETL is installed and run as the RETL user. Additionally, the permissions are set up per the *Oracle Retail Extract, Transform, and Load Programmer's Guide*. ReIM ETL reads data, creates, deletes, and updates tables. If these permissions are not set up properly, extractions fail.

### Environment Variables

See the *Oracle Retail Extract, Transform, and Load Programmer's Guide* for RETL environment variables that must be set up for your release of RETL. Set `MMHOME` to your base directory for ReIM RETL. This is the top level directory that you selected during the installation process. In the `.kshrc`, add a line such as the following:

```
export MMHOME=<base directory for RMS ETL>\dwi12.0\dev
```

---

**Note:** Because ReIM modules share the same libraries and configuration files as RMS, `MMHOME` is the same as what is defined in RMS.

---

## dwi\_config.env Settings

Make sure to review the environmental parameters in the dwi\_config.env file before executing batch modules. There are several variables you must change depending upon your local settings:

For example:

```
export DBNAME=int9i
export RIM_OWNER=steffej_reim1102
export BA_OWNER=rmsint1102
export ORACLE_PORT="1524"
export ORACLE_HOST="mspdev38"
```

You must set up the environment variable PASSWORD in dwi\_config.env. In the example below, adding the line to the dwi\_config.env causes the password 'mypasswd' to be used to log into the database:

```
export PASSWORD=mypasswd
```

### Steps to Configure RETL

1. Log in to the UNIX server with a UNIX account that will run the RETL scripts.
2. Change directories to  
`$MMHOME/rfx/etc.`
3. Modify the dwi\_config.env script:
  - Change the DBNAME variable to the name of the ReIM database.
  - Change the RIM\_OWNER variable to the user name of the ReIM schema owner.
  - Change the BA\_OWNER variable to the user name of the ReIM batch user.
  - Change the ORACLE\_HOST variable to the database server name.
  - Change the ORACLE\_PORT variable to the database port number.
  - Change the MAX\_NUM\_COLS variable to modify the maximum number of columns from which RETL selects records.

---

**Note:** All ReIM tables must be under the RMS database. ReIM has the same BA\_OWNER as RMS. Thus, the only piece that ReIM modifies in dwi\_config.env file is to assign a value to RIM\_OWNER. The configuration file, dwi\_config.env, as well as all other configuration files, are packed with RMS.

---

## Program Features

RETL programs use one return code to indicate successful completion. If the program successfully runs, a zero (0) is returned. If the program fails, a non-zero is returned.

## Program Status Control Files

To prevent a program from running while the same program is already running against the same set of data, the ReIME code utilizes a program status control file. At the beginning of each module, `dwi_config.env` is run. It checks for the existence of the program status control file. If the file exists, the message, `${PROGRAM_NAME}` has already started, is logged and the module exits. If the file does not exist, a program status control file is created and the module executes.

If the module fails at any point, the program status control file is not removed, and the user is responsible for removing the control file before re-running the module.

### File Naming Conventions

The naming convention of the program status control file allows a program whose input is a text file to be run multiple times at the same time against different files.

The name and directory of the program status control file is set in the configuration file (`dwi_config.env`). The directory defaults to `$MMHOME/error`. The naming convention for the program status control file itself defaults to the following dot separated file name:

- The program name
- The first filename, if one is specified on the command line
- Status
- The business virtual date for which the module was run

For example, the program status control file for the `invildex` program would be named as follows for the VDATE of March 21, 2009:

```
$MMHOME/error/sincildex.sincilddm.txt.status.20090321
```

## Restart and Recovery

Because RETL processes all records as a set, as opposed to one record at a time, the method for restart and recovery must be different from the method that is used for Pro\*C. The restart and recovery process serves the following two purposes:

- It prevents the loss of data due to program or database failure.
- It increases performance when restarting after a program or database failure by limiting the amount of reprocessing that needs to occur.

The ReIM extract module (ReIME) extracts from a source transaction database writes to a text file.

To limit the amount of data that needs to be re-processed, more complicated modules (requiring the use of multiple RETL flows) utilize a bookmark method for restart and recovery. This method allows the module to be restarted at the point of last success and run to completion. The bookmark restart/recovery method incorporates the use of a bookmark flag to indicate which step of the process should be run next. For each step in the process, the bookmark flag is written to and read from a bookmark file.

---

**Note:** If the fix for the problem causing the failure requires changing data in the source table or file, then the bookmark file must be removed and the process must be re-run from the beginning in order to extract the changed data.

---

## Bookmark File

The name and directory of the restart and recovery bookmark file is set in the configuration file (dwi\_config.env). The directory defaults to \$MMHOME/rfx/bookmark. The naming convention for the bookmark file itself defaults to the following dot-separated file name:

- The program name
- The first filename, if one is specified on the command line
- "bkm"
- The business virtual date for which the module ran

The example below illustrates the bookmark flag for the invildex program run on the VDATE of January 5, 2009:

```
$MMHOME/rfx/bookmark/sincildex.sincilddm.txt.bkm.20090105
```

## Message Logging

Message logs are written daily in a format described in this section.

## Daily Log File

Every RETL program writes a message to the daily log file when it starts and when it finishes. The name and directory of the daily log file is set in the configuration file (dwi\_config.env). The directory defaults to \$MMHOME/log. All log files are encoded UTF-8.

The naming convention of the daily log file defaults to the following 'dot' separated file name:

- The business virtual date for which the modules are run
- .log

For example, the location and the name of the log file for the business virtual date (VDATE) of March 21, 20094 would be the following:

```
$MMHOME/log/20090321.log
```

## Format

As the following examples illustrate, every message written to a log file has the name of the program, a timestamp, and either an informational or error message:

```
sincildex 12:51:07: last max post date is 20010311000000
sincildex 12:51:07: Retrieve current max post date
sincildex 12:51:10: Loading invc_exchnng_rate_temp table ...
sincildex 12:51:15: Loading po_exchnng_rate_temp table ...
sincildex 12:51:20: Process all records between last post date and current max
post date
sincildex 12:51:27: Drop table rmsint110buser1.INVC_EXCHNG_RATE_TEMP
sincildex 12:51:27: Drop table rmsint110buser1.PO_EXCHNG_RATE_TEMP
sincildex 12:51:27: Number of records in sincilddm.txt = 15
sincildex 12:51:27: Program completed successfully
```

If a program finishes unsuccessfully, an error file is usually written that indicates where the problem occurred in the process. There are some error messages written to the log file, such as 'No output file specified', that require no further explanation written to the error file.

## Program Error File

In addition to the daily log file, each program also writes its own detail flow and error messages. Rather than clutter the daily log file with these messages, each program writes out its errors to a separate error file unique to each execution.

The name and directory of the program error file is set in the configuration file (dwi\_config.env). The directory defaults to \$MMHOMe/error. All errors and all routine processing messages for a given program on a given day go into this error file (for example, it will contain both the stderr and stdout from the call to RETL). All error files are encoded UTF-8.

The naming convention for the program's error file defaults to the following 'dot' separated file name:

- The program name
- The first filename, if one is specified on the command line
- The business virtual date for which the module was run

For example, all errors and detail log information for the invildex program would be placed in the following file for the batch run of March 21, 2009:

```
$MMHOMe/error/sincildex.sincilddm.txt.20090321
```

## ReIME Reject Files

The ReIME extract module may produce a reject file if it encounters data related problems, such as an inability to find data on required lookup tables. The module tries to process all data and then indicates that records were rejected so that all data problems can be identified in one pass and corrected; then, the module can be re-run to successful completion. If a module does reject records, the reject file is not removed, and the user is responsible for removing the reject file before re-running the module.

The records in the reject file contain an error message and key information from the rejected record. The following example illustrates a record that is rejected due to problems within the currency conversion library:

```
Unable to convert currency for LOC_IDNT, DAY_DT|3|20011002
```

The name and directory of the reject file is set in the configuration file (dwi\_config.env). The directory defaults to \$MMHOME/data.

---

---

**Note:** A directory specific to reject files can be created. The dwi\_config.env file would need to be changed to point to that directory.

---

---

## Schema Files

RETL uses schema files to specify the format of incoming or outgoing datasets. The schema file defines each column's data type and format, which is then used within RETL to format/handle the data. For more information about schema files, see the *Oracle Retail Extract, Transform, and Load Programmer's Guide*. Schema file names are hard-coded within each module since they do not change on a day-to-day basis. All schema files end with ".schema" and are placed in the "rfx/schema" directory.

## Resource Files

The ReIM Kornshell program uses resource files so that the same RETL program can run in various language environments. For each language, there is one resource file.

Resource files contain hard-coded strings that are used by extract programs. The name and directory of the resource file is set in the configuration file (dwi\_config.env). The default directory is \${MMHOME}/rfx/include.

The naming convention for the resource file follows the two-letter ISO code standard abbreviation for languages (for example, en for English, fr for French, ja for Japanese, es for Spanish, de for German, and so on).

---

---

**Note:** Resource files are packed only with RMS.

---

---

## Command Line Parameters

The module handles command line parameters in the way described in this section. See ["RETL Extraction Program List"](#) to determine the command line parameters for a module.

---

---

**Note:** For some RETL modules across Oracle Retail products, default output file names, and schema names correspond to RDW program names.

---

---

### A Non-File Based Module that Requires Parameters

In order for the non-file based RETL module to run, command line parameters need to be passed in at the UNIX command line. This ReIME module requires an output\_file\_path and output\_file\_name to be passed in. This module may allow the operator to specify more than one output file.

For example:

```
sincildex.ksh output_file_path/output_file_name
```

## Typical Run and Debugging Situations

The following examples illustrate typical run and debugging situations for types of programs. The log, error, and so on file names referenced below assume that the module is run on the business virtual date of March 9, 2009. See the previously described naming conventions for the location of each file.

For example:

To run sincildex.ksh:

1. Change directories to \$MMHOME/rfx/src.
2. At a UNIX prompt enter:

```
%sincildex.ksh $MMHOME/data/sincilddm.txt
```

If the module runs successfully, the following results:

1. Log file: Today's log file, 20090309.log, contains the messages "Program started ..." and "Program completed successfully" for sincildex.ksh.
2. Data: The sincilddm.txt file exists in the \$MMHOME/data directory and contains the extracted records.
3. Error file: The program's error file, sincildex.sincilddm.txt.20090309, contains the standard RETL flow (ending with "All threads complete" and "Flow ran successfully") and no additional error messages.
4. Program status control: The program status control file, sincildex.sincilddm.txt.status.20090309, does not exist.
5. Reject file: The reject file, sincildex.sincilddm.txt.rej.20090309, does not exist.

If the module does not run successfully, the following results:

1. Log file: Today's log file, 20090309.log, does not contain the "Program completed successfully" message for sincildex.ksh.
2. Data: The sincilddm.txt file may exist in the data directory but may not contain all the extracted records.
3. Error file: The program's error file, sincildex.sincilddm.txt.20090309, may contain an error message.
4. Program status control: The program status control file, sincildex.sincilddm.txt.status.20090309, exists.
5. Reject file: The reject file, sincildex.sincilddm.txt.rej.20090309, does not exist because this module does not reject records.
6. Bookmark file (in certain conditions): The bookmark file, sincildex.sincilddm.txt.bkm.20090309, exists because this module contains more than one flow. The error occurred after the first flow (for example, during the second flow).



To re-run a module from the beginning, perform the following actions:

1. Determine and fix the problem causing the error.
2. Remove the program's status control file.
3. Remove the bookmark file from \$MMHOME/rfx/bookmark
4. Change directories to \$MMHOME/rfx/src. At a Unix prompt, enter:

```
%sincildex.ksh $MMHOME/data/sincilddm.txt
```

---

**Note:** To understand how to engage in the restart and recovery process, see ["Restart and Recovery"](#) earlier in this chapter.

---

## RETL Extraction Program List

This section serves as a reference to the RETL extraction ReIM program.

| Program       | Functional Area       | Source Table or File                                | Schema File          | Target File   | Arguments                 |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| sincildex.ksh | Supplier Invoice Cost | IM_DOC_HEAD, IM_INVOICE_DETAIL, ORDLOC, ITEM_MASTER | sincilddm.schem<br>a | sincilddm.txt | output_file_path/filename |

## Application Programming Interface (API) Flat File Specifications

This section contains APIs that describe the file format specifications for all text files.

In addition to providing individual field description and formatting information, the APIs provide basic business rules for the incoming data.

## API Format

Each API contains a business rules section and a file layout. Some general business rules and standards are common to all APIs. The business rules are used to ensure the integrity of the information held within RDW. In addition, each API contains a list of rules that are specific to that particular API.

## File Layout

- **Field Name:** Provides the name of the field in the text file.
- **Description:** Provides a brief explanation of the information held in the field.

- **Data Type/Bytes:** Includes both data type and maximum column length. Data type identifies one of three valid data types: character, number, or date. Bytes identifies the maximum bytes available for a field. A field may not exceed the maximum number of bytes (note that ASCII characters usually have a ratio of 1 byte = 1 character).
  - **Character:** Can hold letters (a,b,c...), numbers (1,2,3...), and special characters (\$,#,&...)
  - **Numbers:** Can hold only numbers (1,2,3...)
  - **Date:** Holds a specific year, month, day combination. The format is "YYYYMMDD", unless otherwise specified.
- **Any required formatting for a field is conveyed in the Bytes section.** For example, Number (18,4) refers to number precision and scale. The first value is the precision and always matches the maximum number of digits for that field; the second value is the scale and specifies, of the total digits in the field, how many digits exist to the right of the decimal point. For example, the number -12345678901234.1234 would take up twenty ASCII characters in the flat file; however, the overall precision of the number is still (18,4).
- **Field Order:** Identifies the order of the field in the schema file.
- **Required Field:** Identifies whether the field can hold a null value. This section holds either a yes or a no. A yes signifies the field may not hold a null value. A no signifies that the field may, but is not required, to hold a null value.

## General Business Rules and Standards Common to All APIs

- **Complete "snapshot" of what RDW refers to as dimension data:** A majority of RDW dimension code requires a complete view of all current dimensional data (regardless of whether the dimension information has changed) once at the end of every business day. If a complete view of the dimensional data is not provided in the text file, invalid or incorrect dimensional data can result. For instance, not including an active item in the prditmdm.txt file causes that item to be closed (as of the extract date) in the data warehouse. When a sale for the item is processed, the fact program will not find a matching "active" dimension record. Therefore, it is essential, unless otherwise noted in each API's specific business rules section, that a complete snapshot of the dimensional data be provided in each text file.

If there are no records for the day, an empty flat file must still be provided.

- **Updated and new records of what RDW refers to as fact data:** Facts being loaded to RDW can either be new or updated facts. Unlike dimension snapshots, fact flat files will only contain new/updated facts exported from the source system once per day (or week, in some cases). Refer to each API's specific business rules section for more details.

If there are no new or changed records for the day, an empty flat file must still be provided.

- **Primary and local currency amount fields:** Amounts will be stored in both primary and local currencies for most fact tables. If the source system uses multi-currency, then the primary currency column holds the primary currency amount, and the local currency column holds the local currency amount. If the location happens to use the primary currency, then both primary and local amounts hold the primary currency amount. If the source system does not use multi-currency, then only the primary currency fields are populated and the local fields hold NULL values.

- Leading/trailing values: Values entered into the text files are the exact values processed and loaded into the datamart tables. Therefore, the values with leading and/or trailing zeros, characters, or nulls are processed as such. RDW does not strip any of these leading or trailing values, unless otherwise noted in the individual API's business rules section.
- Indicator columns: Indicator columns are assumed to hold one of two values, either Y for yes or N for no.
- Delimiters:

---

**Note:** Make sure the delimiter is never part of your data.

---

- Dimension Flat File Delimiter Standards (as defined by RDW): Within dimension text files, each field must be separated by a pipe ( | ) character, for example a record from prddivdm.txt may look like the following:

```
1000|1|Homewares|2006|Henry Stubbs|2302|Craig Swanson
```

- Fact Flat File Delimiter Standards (as defined by RDW): Within facts text files, each field must be separated by a semi-colon character ( ; ). For example a record from exchngratedm.txt may look like the following:

```
WIS;20010311;1.73527820592648544918
```

See the *Oracle Retail Extract, Transform, and Load Programmer's Guide* for information.

- End of Record Carriage Return: Each record in the text file must be separated by an end of line carriage return. For example, the three records below, in which each record holds four values, should be entered as:

```
1|2|3|4
5|6|7|8
9|10|11|12
```

and not as a continuous string of data, such as:

```
1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|10|11|12
```

**sincilddm.txt**

Business rules:

- This interface file contains invoice and order cost information for each item on a matched invoice.
- This interface file cannot contain duplicate transactions for an item\_idnt, po\_idnt, invc\_idnt, supp\_idnt, day\_dt, and loc\_idnt combination.
- This interface file follows the fact flat file interface layout standard.
- This interface file contains neither break-to-sell items nor packs that contain break-to-sell component items.

| Name                          | Description                                               | Data Type/Bytes | Field Order | Required Field |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| ITEM_IDNT                     | The unique identifier of an item.                         | CHARACTER(25)   | 1           | Yes            |
| PO_IDNT                       | The unique identifier of a purchase order.                | VARCHAR2(8)     | 2           | Yes            |
| INVC_IDNT                     | The unique identifier of an invoice.                      | VARCHAR2(10)    | 3           | Yes            |
| SUPP_IDNT                     | The unique identifier of a supplier.                      | CHARACTER(10)   | 4           | Yes            |
| DAY_DT                        | The calendar day on which the transaction occurred.       | DATE            | 5           | Yes            |
| LOC_IDNT                      | The unique identifier of the location.                    | CHARACTER(10)   | 6           | Yes            |
| F_SUPP_INVC_UNIT_COST_AMT     | The invoice cost, in the system primary currency.         | NUMBER(18,4)    | 7           | No             |
| F_SUPP_INVC_UNIT_COST_AMT_LCL | The invoice cost, in the local currency.                  | NUMBER(18,4)    | 8           | No             |
| F_SUPP_INVC_QTY               | The quantity of an item shown on the invoice.             | NUMBER(12,4)    | 9           | No             |
| F_PO_ITEM_UNIT_COST_AMT       | The item's purchase order unit cost, in primary currency. | NUMBER(18,4)    | 10          | No             |
| F_PO_ITEM_UNIT_COST_AMT_LCL   | The item's purchase order unit cost, in local currency.   | NUMBER(18,4)    | 11          | No             |